Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum

Volume 1
Trainer's Guide

July 2002
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreword</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the curriculum</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to use the curriculum</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Section 1: Foundational Information for Enhancing Effective Comprehensive Postabortion Care Training

Selection criteria for trainers, trainees and practicum site for the training reflected in this curriculum

Equipment, supplies and drugs for quality comprehensive PAC service delivery

Essential drugs for emergency comprehensive Postabortion care

Post training tasks of a service provider trained in comprehensive postabortion care

Overall/General Objectives

Specific Objectives of the training

Comprehensive PAC Clinical Skills Training Schedule

Comprehensive PAC Clinical Skills Training Schedule for service providers

Time allocated to modules

## Section 2: The Comprehensive postabortion Care Training Modules

Content outline by module

**Module 1:** Developing a climate for learning

**Module 2:** Advocating for comprehensive postabortion care services

**Module 3:** Providing emergency comprehensive postabortion care

**Module 4:** Counselling to identify and respond to women’s emotional and physical needs and other concerns

Sub-module 4.1: Providing comprehensive postabortion, emotional and other related support

29
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-module 4.2:</th>
<th>Provide Counselling to comprehensive postabortion clients</th>
<th>59</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 4.3:</td>
<td>Counselling comprehensive postabortion clients for Informed Choice of Family Planning Methods, Medical, Reproductive Health and Social Services</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 4.4:</td>
<td>Counselling comprehensive PAC clients on STD/HIV/AIDS</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 4.5:</td>
<td>Managing medical conditions encountered during comprehensive postabortion service delivery including STD/ HIV/AIDS Care</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 4.6:</td>
<td>Providing comprehensive postabortion clients with a mix of family planning methods including emergency contraception and dual methods use</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 5:</td>
<td>Organising the health facility for sustainable comprehensive PAC/RH Services</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 5.1 (a):</td>
<td>Preventing infection spread</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 5.1 (b):</td>
<td>Processing instruments for re-use</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 5.2:</td>
<td>Maintaining a Mechanism for timely supplies and equipment</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 5.3:</td>
<td>Using records for improvement of comprehensive PAC/RH Services</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 5.4:</td>
<td>Ensuring comprehensive PAC clients receive timely FP methods</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-module 5.5:</td>
<td>Conducting on-the-job training for other comprehensive PAC providers</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 6:</td>
<td><strong>Involving the community for improving comprehensive PAC service access and quality</strong></td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 7:</td>
<td><strong>Practising comprehensive PAC clinical skills</strong></td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 8:</td>
<td><strong>Evaluating the training, planning for the application of the acquired knowledge and skills at the various work sites and closure of the training</strong></td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 3: Model Session Plan Outlines and Other Trainer's Guides

**Module 1: Developing a Climate for Learning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trainer's Guide No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Model session plan Number 1</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Model session plan on providing comprehensive postabortion support</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Using the 7 steps: Experiential learning cycle</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Involving the community for comprehensive PAC services access and quality</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Steps in conducting role-play</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Steps for planning, conducting and completing a demonstration</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Characteristics of a good demonstration</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Case Study</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Counselling clients for informed choice of FP methods</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Checklist for assessing PAC provider's skills in counselling comprehensive PAC/RH client to make decision on plan for STD/HIV/AIDS prevention</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Counselling Comprehensive PAC Clients on HIV/AIDS</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Trainer team building</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Trainer debriefing/process review session</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Blank session plan</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Experiential Learning Cycle (ELC)</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Comprehensive PAC Monitoring Tool</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Comprehensive PAC Format for Developing Skills Application Plan</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Comprehensive PAC Care Format for Plan of Action</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Trainee's End of Course Evaluation Form</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handout No.</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trainer's Guide No. 20.</td>
<td>Preparing a 0.5% Chlorine Solution</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handout No. 1</td>
<td>Participants Biodata</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handout No. 2.</td>
<td>BIODATA SUMMARY</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handout No. 3.</td>
<td>REGISTAION FORM.</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handout No. 4</td>
<td>Daily Comprehensive PAC Training Evaluation Report</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handout No. 5.</td>
<td>Checklis for Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skill Aquistion, Monitoring and Assessment.</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handout No. 6.</td>
<td>Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Training For Service Providers</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handout No. 7.</td>
<td>Answer Sheet.</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handout No. 8.</td>
<td>Trainer/Trainee Feed-back Report Format</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Postabortion Care End of Course Evaluation Summary.</td>
<td>196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pac Registration Form</td>
<td>197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPATABLE INSTRUMENT PARTS</td>
<td>199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Foreword

Comprehensive Postabortion Care (PAC) is a strategy aimed at reducing maternal mortality and morbidity. The overall objective is to reduce maternal deaths. Maternal mortality devastates thousands of families and is considered a worldwide crisis. About 600,000 women die every year from complications of pregnancy and childbirth. Ninety-nine percent of these deaths occur in the developing world. In 1995, the World Health Organization (WHO) estimated that up to 15% of pregnancy related mortality worldwide is due to abortion. The maternal mortality rate (MMR) in Tanzania is estimated as 529 per 100,000 live births. The 1996 Tanzania Demographic and Health Survey (TDHS) indicate that abortion contributed 16% of the maternal deaths (TDHS 1996). Several strategies have been tried in Tanzania to reduce the problem of maternal mortality, including adoption of the Safe Motherhood Initiative. However, these efforts seem to have yielded minimal impact on maternal mortality.

In light of the above, the MOH is committed to scaling up comprehensive PAC so as to reduce abortion related maternal mortality and morbidity through training of middle level health service providers such as clinical officers, nurse-midwives in addition to the medical doctors. The aim is to ensure that comprehensive PAC services are available at lower level health facilities. Compressive PAC entails community involvement and participation, comprehensive PAC counselling, emergency treatment of complications from spontaneous or induced abortions, family planning counselling and services, and linkages with social, general medical and other reproductive health services to cover comprehensive reproductive health.

It is my hope that this curriculum will enhance quality comprehensive PAC, increase community awareness of abortion complications and maximise utilisation of comprehensive PAC services within the health sector reform policies, strategies and guidelines. I urge all users of this curriculum to make it a living document in government’s efforts to improve women’s health taking into account emerging community based needs and scientific developments.

Dr. Gabriel L. Upunda
Chief Medical Officer
Ministry of Health
Acknowledgements

This document Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum for Service Providers was developed in order to improve the quality of comprehensive PAC and break the cycle of repeat abortions in Tanzania. The development of this curriculum has gone through several stages. The Reproductive and Child Health Section (RCHS) of the Ministry of Health (MOH) provided the leadership in this process with support from local and international organisations.

The MOH wishes to acknowledge the following individuals and organisations that contributed to the development of this curriculum: Dr. Catherine Sanga, Head, RCHS and UMATI for the leadership and technical support to the curriculum development process and USAID/Tanzania for the financial and material support. The MOH is indebted to EngenderHealth, Intrah and JHPIEGO regional offices in Nairobi for their commitment and technical assistance provided in developing this curriculum.

The MOH would like to thank the following individuals for their contributions to this curriculum:

Dr. Zahida Qureshi  Consultant – JHPIEGO
Ms. Grace Mtawali  Consultant – PRIME/Intrah
Dr. David Kihwele  Director of Programmes – UMATI
Dr. Isaac Achwal  Medical Associate and PAC Advisor – EngenderHealth
Ms. Rose Wasira  Service Delivery Programme Officer – RCHS
Ms. Gaudensia Tibajjuka  Former Asst. Training Coordinator – RCHS
Mr. John Simbamwaka  Research and Evaluation Officer – UMATI
Dr. Nsima Mshumba  Marie-Stopes, Tanzania
Dr. K. Mohammed  Medical Officer – Njombe District Hospital
Ms. Leonia Rutahiwa  Reproductive Health Trainer – Njombe District Hospital
Ms. Colleta Obunga  Former Ipas Regional Director
Dr. Joseph Kanama  National Service Delivery Coordinator – UMATI
Dr. Dawson Mrosso  Obstetrician/Gynaecologist – Mbeya Consultant Hospital
Dr. Regina Kutaga  Safe Motherhood Initiative Officer – RCHS
Dr. H.S.S Shemhili  Head of Information and Documentation – PHC Iringa
Dr. David E. Martin  Vice Principal – CEDHA, Arusha
Dr. Andrew Kilonzo  
Obstetrician/Gynaecologist – Bugando Medical Centre, Mwanza

Ms. E Mwanshinga  
Zonal MCH Coordinator – Southern Highlands Zone

Mr. P.P. Sanga  
Principal, Operating Theatre Management School – Mbeya

Ms. Evelyn Mutio  
Private Nurse Midwife – Kenya

Ms. Illuminata Ndile  
Family Planning trainer – UMATI

Dr. Peggy Chibuye  
PRIME Manager – Intrah

Last, but not least, thanks go to Mr. Jared Ndiege, Finance Officer and other Administrative Officers at the RCHS. Ms. Gertrude M. Limbe, Ms. Rose Ntanga and Ms. Conceansia Kabuteni for secretarial services.

Dr. A. A. Mzige

Director, Preventive Services, MOH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviations</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIDS</td>
<td>Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMO</td>
<td>Assistant Medical Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANC</td>
<td>Ante-natal Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bp</td>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>Blood Urea Nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEDHA</td>
<td>Center for Educational Development in Health, Arusha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cm</td>
<td>Centimetre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Clinical Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COC</td>
<td>Combined Oral Contraceptives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPE</td>
<td>Client Oriented Provider Efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPAC</td>
<td>Community-level Postabortion Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVS</td>
<td>Central Vascular System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&amp;C</td>
<td>Dilatation and Curettage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIC</td>
<td>Disseminated Intravascular Coagulopathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMPA</td>
<td>Depot- Medroxy Progesterone Acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Emergency Contraception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELC</td>
<td>Experiential Learning Cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPI</td>
<td>Expanded Program of Immunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Family Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GATHER</td>
<td>Greet, Ask, Tell, Help, Explain, Refer/Return (as used in counselling technique)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m/dl</td>
<td>grammes/decilitre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hb</td>
<td>Haemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBV</td>
<td>Hepatitis B Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hct</td>
<td>Haematocrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>Human Immunodeficiency Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLD</td>
<td>Highlevel Disinfection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC</td>
<td>Information, Education and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM</td>
<td>Intramuscular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Infection Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ipas</td>
<td>International Project Assistance Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IUCD</td>
<td>Intrauterine Contraceptive Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JHPIEGO</td>
<td>Johns Hopkins Programme for International Education in Reproductive Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMP</td>
<td>Last Menstrual Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNMP</td>
<td>Last Normal Menstrual Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>Maternal Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mm</td>
<td>millimetre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMR</td>
<td>Maternal Mortality Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Medical Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOH</td>
<td>Ministry of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSD</td>
<td>Medical Stores Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTUHA</td>
<td>Mfuno wa Taarifa za Uendeshaji wa Huduma za Afya (The National Health Information System)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVA</td>
<td>Manual Vacuum Aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/M</td>
<td>Nurse/Midwife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSAID</td>
<td>Non-Steroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ob/Gyn</td>
<td>Obstetrician/Gynaecologist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OJT</td>
<td>On-the-Job-Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPD</td>
<td>Out-patients Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Operation Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT</td>
<td>Operating Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC</td>
<td>Comprehensive postabortion Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCV</td>
<td>Packed Cell Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHC</td>
<td>Public Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMH</td>
<td>Past Medical History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POCs</td>
<td>Products of Conception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP</td>
<td>Progestin Only Pill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Pulse rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCHS</td>
<td>Reproductive and Child Health Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RH</td>
<td>Reproductive Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS</td>
<td>Respiratory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TT** - Tetanus Toxoid

**TDHS** - Tanzania Demographic and Health Survey

**UMATI** - Uzazi na Malezi Bora Tanzania (FP Association of Tanzania)

**USAID** - United States Agency for International Development

**VCT** - Voluntary Counselling and Testing for HIV

**WHO** - World Health Organisation

**WST** - Whole Site Training (orientation of all personnel including management, cleaners and security staff on the subject/issues skills on-job-training of service providers)
Introduction to the Curriculum

Basis of the Curriculum

- This is a competency-based curriculum based on five elements of comprehensive PAC, national policy guidelines and Program Components and Service Standards for Family Planning and Safe Motherhood.

In 1991, the initial concept of comprehensive PAC had 3 elements however after many years experience, other important aspects that make it holistic and all inclusive were added and the elements were globally revised in 2002 to five. These are:

1. **Community involvement and participation** (for prevention of unwanted pregnancies and unsafe abortion), mobilisation of resources (to help women receive appropriate and timely care for complications from abortion), and ensuring that health services reflect and meet community expectations and needs.

2. **Comprehensive postabortion counselling** (to identify and respond to women’s emotional and physical health needs and other concerns).

3. **Emergency treatment of complications from spontaneous or induced abortion** (that are potentially life-threatening).

4. **Family planning counselling and services** (to help women prevent an unwanted pregnancy or practice birth spacing).

5. **Linkages to access comprehensive reproductive health (CRH) care** (provided on-site or via referrals to other accessible facilities in providers’ networks).

Contribution to Providing Positive attitudes to Comprehensive PAC

- The curriculum contributes to expanding the knowledge, improving skills and changing attitudes of health workers who will be trained using this curriculum, in order for them to:
  
  - Display non-judgmental and caring attitude to women who have suffered complications of abortion.
  
  - Be proactive in assisting postabortion women to prevent repeated abortion and the health consequences associated with it.
• Programmatically, the implementation of the curriculum will help the Ministry of Health and Local Government Health Management Teams to decentralise comprehensive postabortion care from central referral hospitals to health centres – district hospitals and from few physician service providers to many middle level service providers.

• The graduates of the curriculum will form a pool of comprehensive postabortion care (PAC) service providers from which to draw comprehensive PAC trainers and health facility level comprehensive PAC supervisors. However, given the integrated approach, comprehensive PAC services will be part of other life saving skills, reproductive health, medical and other social care. Hence the inclusion of skills related to client/provider interaction, STD/HIV/AIDS etc.

• The curriculum will be adaptable for a variety of structured training approaches depending on training needs, setting of the training and availability of resources. Examples of these approaches are:
  
  - Short centralised or group training (which is the main approach in this curriculum).
  
  - Individualised and self-directed learning.
  
  - On the-job-training.
  
  - Whole site training.

• For each training approach participants will be assisted to link or transfer learning to work situation through:
  
  - Applying the seven step experiential learning cycle during all sessions.
  
  - Developing and using individual skills application plans (each participant or team of participants).
  
  - Supportive/facilitative trainee follow-up, which is ultimately phased into supportive supervision.
  
  - Applying self assessment tools, including COPE (Client-Oriented Provider Efficiency) checklist or procedural steps; and,
  
  - Use of relevant job aids.
Link with clients and Community rights

- In all the above training approaches, upholding the clients' and community's rights will be a key quality for comprehensive PAC service. Community rights include the clients' right of participating in the design, implementation and evaluation of the health service. The comprehensive PAC curriculum reflects an aspect of this community right.

- Trained comprehensive PAC service providers should apply other Ministry of Health guidelines and use data from MTUHA, in maximising community involvement in comprehensive PAC service delivery, access and quality.

- Existing comprehensive PAC providers use comprehensive PAC records developed for a transitional period until this information is incorporated in the MTUHA.

- Trainers will assist trainees to use comprehensive PAC data during practice and after the training, while ensuring that this data stays accessible for continuing client care when needed.

Link with existing national health information system (MTUHA)
How to use the Curriculum

Curriculum Presentation

- This curriculum is presented in eight interrelated modules as listed in the table of content. A brief module overview and general objectives are presented at the start of each module. Trainer preparation and materials required are suggested. Each module consists of several sessions. Training methodology and evaluation approaches are also suggested. The trainer is urged to deepen his/her knowledge through review of the suggested references.

- The trainer will note that the schedule introduces Clinical Practice and MVA earlier than in the traditional approaches. This new approach allows more time for clinical practice.

- The primary users of this curriculum are comprehensive PAC Trainers.

- These are listed below.

Primary users of this Curriculum

a. On-site or distance-based reproductive health supervisor

   He/she will use:

   - The checklists and appropriate FP/PAC/RH service standards to identify technical assistance needed in order to strengthen the comprehensive PAC provider’s skills/practices. He/She will ensure this assistance is provided in a timely manner.

   - The list of equipment, supplies and materials needed for providing quality comprehensive PAC service to ensure that a sustainable system for avoiding stock outs is in place.

   - The comprehensive PAC provider guidance in record keeping, to ensure that in the long term, comprehensive PAC data will be integrated with other RH data in MTUHA.

b. Hospital and Council Health Management Teams:

   - To ensure that the post training tasks of the comprehensive PAC service provider will be recognised officially and explicitly reflected in the job description of the comprehensive PAC provider.

   - To ensure that support to the supervisors and in turn the comprehensive PAC provider leads to “training that has impact/results on service provision.”

Other users of the Curriculum
The curriculum is presented in modular form for easy selection of modules to meet training needs of service providers with different entry knowledge and skills. With respect to the whole curriculum: First users of the curriculum will require at least five planning days before starting the training while those using the curriculum for the subsequent (second or more) training will require one day. During this period, trainers should:

- review the whole curriculum to familiarise themselves with all the materials presented, in order to identify the training materials that need to be prepared such as newsprints, handouts and monitoring tools that require modification.

- Assemble and familiarise themselves in the use of available equipment, slides and video films.

- Go through the suggested reference readings to strengthen their knowledge and if necessary update the content presented. Develop their own session objectives, based on the overall and specific objectives and major comprehensive PAC jobs/tasks in the comprehensive PAC performance standards.

- Develop session plans using the model session plan, contained in the Trainer’s Guide No. 2, which applies the experiential leaning cycle (ELC). Keep all session plans developed and used in the 1st training, in typed form, ready for minor modifications during subsequent training activities.

- Prepare other additional/required training materials, including trainees’ materials.

- Visit the practical area e.g. gynaecological ward or PAC/MVA room. In consultation with the officer in-charge of the health facility and the community leader identify clients or community members who are agreeable to participating in trainee clinical or community involvement practice sessions. Be oriented in the comprehensive PAC client care procedure of the ward/PAC/MVA room. Do this to ensure that the training sessions do not interfere with the section’s practices/operations. In the case of practical session in community involvement, it is recommended that both the trainers and trainees learn how they are expected to behave in the community.

- Review registers and other forms used for recording comprehensive PAC activities and relevant MTUHA documents before training and plan how you will guide trainees in using them.

- Where the practicum site has limitations of actual client load, prepare simulations that will be conducted to help each trainee acquire safe and acceptable exit competence level.
Conducting the training

- Use the session plans and other materials developed during the planning phase.

- Monitor knowledge and skills acquisition as described below. Be available for individual participants as needed.

- Demonstrate all comprehensive PAC procedures and allow trainees a return demonstration through simulation and/or on models before practicing on actual patients. Follow principles of using a Demonstration and the “Do-as-you-say” training approach, during demonstrations.

- Review and modify training methods and materials during training, if the trainees’ skill acquisition pace does not match the process and time suggested. Ensure that the set general and specific objectives are met. Also negotiate with trainees to put in extra curricular time for conducting training/learning activities that cannot be covered during the regular time.

- Give clear guidelines and adequate time frames e.g. from middle of first week to first 2 days of second week, for the Project on Facility Organisation.

- Use overhead or slide projector where available. Trainers who do not have overhead or slide projector may use the content meant for slides as handouts or trainees’ materials or newprint.

- Provide one-on-one guidance to trainees during the centralised training practicum. Ensure that each trainee provides emergency care, including at least 10* MVA procedures for incomplete abortion, practices new skills such as using chemicals for high level disinfection; history taking for comprehensive PAC service, recording client care provided, counselling for emotional support of comprehensive postabortion clients, holding a meeting for community involvement in comprehensive PAC service delivery etc.

**NB:** *This number is not “written on stone”. The main point is to provide several opportunities for the trainee to practice and refine these skills.*

- Encourage trainees to document the changes/applications learnt that they intend to make at their work sites. The trainees should compile those that they feel are a priority at the end of the training, for application.
Monitoring the Training

Outcomes of monitoring the training contribute to end of training recommendations for certifying participants.

- Use the Comprehensive PAC Performance Standards, FP Procedure Manual, STD Syndromic Management Flow Charts, Checklists and steps of providing comprehensive PAC, including Infection Prevention procedures, to monitor skills acquisition. Conduct process reviews after each practicum session and classroom day. Provide immediate guidance and support to the trainee during training on clients’ and quality of service.

- Encourage individual trainee/trainer consultations or guidance.

- Help trainees’ link theory and practice through identifying opportunities during actual client care that build on theory provided.

- Remind the trainees that they too will monitor their own skills acquisition at their work sites using the comprehensive PAC Performance Standards, FP Procedure Manual, STD Syndromic Management Charts and the Skills application (Action Plans).

Evaluating Training

Evaluation of training to be conducted jointly by the trainer and trainee.

- Administer the Pre/Post Training Questionnaire and share results with individual trainees during the first week of training.

- Administer participant daily feed-back form to monitor the sessions where participants require immediate remedial measure.

- Use the checklists/skills assessment tools, the comprehensive PAC Performance Standards and STD Syndromic Management Flow Charts to document the status of each trainee’s competence and through daily and weekly trainers’ process reviews.

- Administer Participant Course Evaluation Form to evaluate the whole training.

- Conduct a grand (end-of-training) process review.

- Share relevant outcomes of evaluation with trainees and re-plan as appropriate.
**Expectations of trainee competence at the end of training**

By the end of the training participants are expected to have achieved the following:

- Developed positive attitudes towards comprehensive postabortion clients and PAC generally.

- Acquired/updated their FP, STD/HIV/AIDS and counselling skills, including empathetic interaction counselling, treatment, MVA and other procedures.

- Updated their skills in infection prevention.

- Updated their skills in documenting findings of client assessment and management of abortion complications.

- Updated their skills in community mobilisation and involvement.

- Identified how to advocate for comprehensive PAC and source of comprehensive PAC messages.

- Committed themselves to each train at least one colleague on-the-job in comprehensive PAC.

- Developed comprehensive PAC Action Plans that would include establishing and strengthening the involvement of the community in their catchment areas for comprehensive PAC services.

---

**Supportive on-site trainee follow-up and other guidance**

The two weeks training enables the graduate to achieve acceptable exit level competence. Proficiency is expected to occur once the newly trained person is deployed as a comprehensive PAC provider. However, as a newly qualified comprehensive PAC service provider, one-to-one guidance at the work site would contribute to maintaining the skills acquired. It is hoped that the Hospital and Council Health Management Teams will make this possible.

- The trainer must:

  - Help the trainee to continue with learning through using job aids provided during the training and various procedures on comprehensive PAC counselling, FP/PAC/STD/HIV/AIDS. The sources of these job aids include the FP Procedure Manual, and STD/HIV/AIDS manual leaflets and posters.

  - Encourage the on-site supervisor to provide an atmosphere for self-directed learning e.g. acknowledge this officially in relevant form.
Certification

- **Trainers:**

  - If the participant has completed the 2 weeks of training and in that time has demonstrated acquisition of all comprehensive PAC skills according to set standards, then the trainer can either issue a certificate of competency or recommend the trainee for certification.

  - Recommend for:

    a) Certification and issuing Certificate of Competence at a later date, if the participant’s continuous skills assessment during training reveals limitation in critical skills for offering comprehensive PAC services. Critical skills include those which:

      - Make comprehensive PAC service complete.

      - Influence comprehensive PAC client safety.

    b) On-the-job guidance or self-directed learning that is needed to get the trainee reach certification level. Recommend person to guide him/her and the practice-site if possible.
Section 1

Foundational Information for Enhancing Effective Comprehensive Postabortion Care Training
Selection Criteria for Trainers, Trainees and Practicum Site for the Training Reflected in this Curriculum

The Comprehensive PAC Trainer

- CO, AMO, MO, Ob/Gyn Specialist, N/M, PHN.
- Currently practicing and deployed in comprehensive PAC service.
- Having training skills including OJT, coaching/preceptor-ship. Is recognised by MOH as comprehensive PAC trainer.
- Having participated in contraceptive technology update, interpersonal communication/counseling course, infection prevention update.
- Health workers i.e. MO, AMO, Ob/Gyn Specialist, CO, NO, PHN and N/M "B".
- Should be working in a health care facility that provides maternal health services.
- Should have interest in comprehensive PAC services.
- Have a positive attitude towards comprehensive PAC clients.
- Will be deployed for comprehensive PAC services and will train another staff member for the continuity of comprehensive PAC service.

The Comprehensive PAC Trainee

The Comprehensive PAC Practicum Site

In order to provide effective practicum, the site must meet the following criteria:

- A facility that provides quality comprehensive PAC services according to national standards.
- The management of the facility must show an interest in hosting comprehensive PAC training and indicate acceptance to host the same upon request.
- Should have a client caseload that will enable trainee reach acceptable exit level of competence.
- The facility must have adequate water supply to maintain IP standards.
- The facility should be one that has good support services (i.e. those needed to complement comprehensive PAC service provisions such as a laboratory and pharmacy).
- Should be a facility that provides family planning services according to expected national service polices and standards.
- The facility should ideally have a range of or has access to other RH services to which comprehensive PAC patients are routinely referred.
Equipment, Supplies and Drugs for Quantity PAC Service Delivery

Basic Equipment and Supplies for MVA

- Bi-valve speculum (small, medium or large).
- Uterine tenaculum or vulsellum forceps.
- Sponge holding or ring forceps (2).
- 10-20 ml syringe and 22-gauge needle and/or needle extenders (for paracervical block).
- MVA Instruments:
  - MVA vacuum syringes, single or double valve.
  - Flexible cannulae of different sizes.
  - Adapters (if double valve syringe).
  - Silicone for lubricating MVA syringe o-ring.
- Light source (to see cervix and inspect tissue).
- Swabs/gauze.
- Antiseptic solution (preferably an iodophor such as povidone iodine).
- Gloves, sterile or high-level disinfected surgical gloves or new examination gloves.
- Utility gloves.
- Strainer (for tissue inspection).
- Simple magnifying glass (x 4-6 power) (optional).
- Clear container or basin (for tissue inspection).
- Items that should be at hand but are not required for all MVA procedures:
  - Curettes, sharp.
  - Tapered mechanical dilators (Pratt [metal] or Denniston [plastic]).
Furniture and Equipment

Before beginning the MVA procedure, make sure that the following equipment and supplies are in the treatment room and in working order:

- Examination table with stirrups.
- Strong light (e.g., gooseneck/angle poise lamp).
- Seat or stool for the surgeon performing the clinical procedures (optional).
- Plastic buckets (at least 3) for decontamination solution (e.g. 0.5% chlorine).
- Puncture-proof container for disposal of sharps (needles).
- Leak-proof container for disposal of infectious waste.
- Battery operated torch/spotlight.

For Highlevel Disinfection or Sterilisation of Instruments

These items should be available for processing instruments:

- Normal (plastic) containers with lids for HLD and storage.
- Detergent.
- Clean Water.
- Chlorine solution (concentrated solution or dry powder).
- Highlevel disinfectant or sterilisation agent; – gluteraldehyde (Cidex, Steraneous, Totacide) (optional).
- Large pot for boiling cannulae (optional).
- Autoclave (steam) or convection oven (dry heat).
- Heavy duty gloves.
- Cleaning brush (e.g. toothbrush).

For Emergency Resuscitation

These items are seldom required in uterine evacuation cases but are needed for possible emergency use:

- Atropine.
- Sodium bicarbonate.
- Hydrocortisone.
- Adrenaline.
- IV infusion equipment and fluid (Dextrose saline, Ringers lactate and normal saline).
- Suction apparatus electric/manual.
- Ambu bag.
- Oxygen giving apparatus (tank with flowmeter) with oxygen.
- Oral airways.
Essential Drugs for Emergency Comprehensive postabortion*** Care

Drugs used for anaesthesia **
- Atropine
- Diazepam
- Ketamine
- Lignocain, 1% without epinephrine

Antiseptics
- Chlorhexidine, *** 4% (Hibitane, Hibiscrub)
- Iodine preparations, 1-3%
- Iodophors (Betadine)

Analgesics
- Paracetamol
- Diclofenac
- Indomethazine
- Pethidine (or suitable substitute)

Disinfectants
- 0.5% chlorine solution constituted from Sodium hypochlorite tablets/ chlorine powder/ commercial chlorine solution Ibuprofen
- Formaldehyde, 8% (Formalin)
- Glutaraldehyde, 2% (Cidex, Steraneous, Totacide)

Antibiotics
- Broad spectrum antibiotics such as:
  - Ampicillin
  - Amoxyl
  - Benzylpenicillin
  - Chloramphenical
  - Metronidazole
  - Sulfamethoxazole-trimethoprim
  - (COTrimoxazole)
  - Erythromycin
  - Tetracycline

Tetanus Toxoid****

Oxytocics**
- Ergometrine injection
- Ergometrine tablets
- Oxytocin Injection

Intravenous Solutions
- Water for injection
- Sodium lactate (Ringer’s)
- Glucose 5%, 10%, 25% and 50%
- Glucose with isotonic saline
- Sodium Chloride

Blood Products**
- Capability for blood transfusion or access to blood transfusion services.

** Should be available at all secondary or referral facilities.

*** Savlon, which contains chlorhexidine, is not listed because the concentration of chlorhexidine varies from country to country from as little as 1% to 4%. (Check local products for approximate concentration before using).

**** Anti-D tetanus immunoglobulin (human) or antitoxin, if available, should be provided when indicated.
Post Training Tasks of a Service Provider Trained in Comprehensive Postabortion Care

In addition to the usual official duties, the comprehensive PAC trained service provider will carry out the following tasks:

- Establishing and maintaining positive interaction between him/herself and clients, clients relatives and with other members of the health team.

- Advocating for comprehensive postabortion care in the respective catchment area.

- Managing complications of incomplete abortion.

- Providing counselling services in the following areas:
  - Support for comprehensive postabortion emotional issues.
  - Family Planning including dual protection and emergency contraception.
  - STD/HIV/AIDS.
  - Other reproductive health, medical and social uses contributing to abortion.
  - Other preventive health services such as cancer screening, nutrition or malaria in reproductive age, tetanus toxoid and others.

- Managing STI and HIV/AIDS among comprehensive postabortion clients.

- Practicing/providing integration of comprehensive PAC with general and other reproductive health services.

- Providing a mix of family planning methods to comprehensive postabortion clients.

- Establishing and maintaining a referral mechanism for clients, needing services not provided at the facility and/or specialised care or support.

- Organising the health facility to provide quality comprehensive PAC.
  Maintaining and sustaining supplies, equipment, furniture, environment and records for comprehensive PAC service.

- Performing and assuring that infection prevention practices are in place and adhered to.

- Involving the community to facilitate timely referral and transport of comprehensive postabortion clients.
Overall/General Objectives

By the end of the two weeks training, based on national service standards, the participant will be able to:

1. Advocate for comprehensive PAC services within the health facility, community and among policy makers.

2. Counsel comprehensive postabortion clients for emotional support, family planning, reproductive, medical, social and other related issues.

3. Provide emergency care for clients with comprehensive postabortion complications.

4. Provide family planning including dual method use and emergency contraception according to client needs.

5. Manage STI/HIV/AIDS and other medical conditions encountered during comprehensive PAC services.

6. Organise the health facility to provide sustainable comprehensive PAC services.

7. Involve the community to identify and facilitate timely referral of, and transportation for women who need comprehensive PAC services.
Specific Training Objectives

By the end of the two weeks training, based on national service standards, the participant will be able to:

1. Advocate for comprehensive PAC services
   - Display a positive attitude towards comprehensive PAC clients and activities in the facility and other forum.
   - Create an enabling environment for access to comprehensive PAC services at health facility and community levels.
   - Solicit the support of all stakeholders at facility, community and district levels in improving the quality of and access to comprehensive PAC services.

2. Counsel Clients
   - Provide emotional support to clients during comprehensive postabortion care.
   - Counsel comprehensive PAC clients on other reproductive health (e.g. syphilis, HIV/AIDS), medical (e.g. diabetes, malaria) and other social (e.g. rape, incest, wife battering) issues that may have contributed to abortion.
   - Counsel comprehensive postabortion clients for informed choice of family planning methods, medical, reproductive health and social services.

3. Provide Emergency Care
   - Assess the client for shock and other life threatening complications.
   - Initiate resuscitative measures and treatment for life threatening complications.
   - Assess the client to ascertain the diagnosis and plan the management.
   - Manage pain associated with comprehensive postabortion complications and treatment.
   - Perform uterine evacuation using MVA.
   - Manage other complications encountered among comprehensive postabortion clients.
   - Identify clients with complications that cannot be managed at the health facility for referral.
4. Offer Family Planning and other Reproductive Health Services

- Provide comprehensive postabortion clients with family planning methods mix including dual method use and emergency contraception.
- Diagnose STD using syndromic management flow charts.
- Provide selected STD/HIV/AIDS care and treatment during comprehensive PAC service delivery using syndromic management chart.

5. Organise Comprehensive PAC/RH Services

- Apply universal precautions for reducing infections during comprehensive PAC and other health services.
- Maintain a mechanism for assuring timely availability of supplies, equipment and other necessary materials.
- Use records to evaluate and improve the quality of comprehensive PAC services.
- Use a variety of approaches of ensuring the comprehensive postabortion clients who choose family planning methods, receive them.
- Conduct on-the-job training (OJT) for other health workers according to their functions and comprehensive PAC service requirements.

6. Involve the Community

- Mobilise the community to provide timely referral and transportation for women who need comprehensive PAC services.
Tentative Schedule PAC Clinical Skills Training for Service Providers - Tanzania

DATES: From .......................... To .......................... 20 ..........................

VENUE: .........................................................

WEEK ONE - Morning Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONDAY</th>
<th>TUESDAY</th>
<th>WEDNESDAY</th>
<th>THURSDAY</th>
<th>FRIDAY</th>
<th>SATURDAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAY 1 - Morning</td>
<td>DAY 2 - Morning</td>
<td>DAY 3 - Morning</td>
<td>DAY 4 - Morning</td>
<td>DAY 5 - Morning</td>
<td>DAY 6 - Morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.30 - 8.45 a.m.</td>
<td>8.30 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
<td>8.30 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
<td>8.30 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
<td>8.30 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
<td>8.00 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcoming Remarks</td>
<td>Where are we?</td>
<td>Where are we?</td>
<td>Where are we?</td>
<td>Where are we?</td>
<td>Where are we?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.45 - 9.45 a.m.</td>
<td>9.00 - 10.30 a.m.</td>
<td>9.00 - 10.00 a.m.</td>
<td>9.00 - 10.30 a.m.</td>
<td>9.00 - 10.30 a.m.</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration/Biodata Form (for all) circulated</td>
<td>Providing Emergency Care and Introduction to comprehensive PAC Practice</td>
<td>Manage comprehensive post abortion complications</td>
<td>MVA practicum in Gyn Ward when clients available</td>
<td>MVA practice on Madam Zoe using checklist</td>
<td>Comprehensive Postabortion family planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.45 - 10.30 a.m.</td>
<td>10.00 - 10.30 a.m.</td>
<td>10.00 - 10.30 a.m.</td>
<td>10.00 - 10.30 a.m.</td>
<td>10.00 - 10.30 a.m.</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductions; Expectation, Norms, Housekeeping</td>
<td>Processing instruments for re-use</td>
<td>Processing instruments for re-use</td>
<td>Comprehensive PAC counselling: Lecture/Discussion/Role-plays</td>
<td>Comprehensive PAC counselling: Lecture/Discussion/Role-plays</td>
<td>10.00 - 12.00 noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.30 - 11.00 a.m.</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.00 - 12.00 noon</td>
<td>Pre-Training Questionnaire</td>
<td>11.00 - 1.00 p.m.</td>
<td>11.00 - 11.30 a.m.</td>
<td>11.00 - 1.00 p.m.</td>
<td>11.00 - 12.00 noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.00 - 1.00 p.m.</td>
<td>Introduction to comprehensive PAC training: Goals; Rationale; Objectives; Methodology; Monitoring and Evaluation of Training</td>
<td>Processing instruments for re-use</td>
<td>Comprehensive PAC counselling: Lecture/Discussion/Role-plays</td>
<td>Counselling role-plays using checklist</td>
<td>12.00 - 1.00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00 - 2.00 p.m.</td>
<td>Lunch Break</td>
<td>Lunch Break</td>
<td>Lunch Break</td>
<td>Lunch Break</td>
<td>Lunch Break</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum

Trainee's Guide

Page 25
## WEEK ONE - Afternoon Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONDAY DAY 1 - Afternoon</th>
<th>TUESDAY DAY 2 - Afternoon</th>
<th>WEDNESDAY DAY 3 - Afternoon</th>
<th>THURSDAY DAY 4 - Afternoon</th>
<th>FRIDAY DAY 5 - Afternoon</th>
<th>SATURDAY DAY 6 - Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.00 - 3.30 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.00 - 3.30 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.00 - 4.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.00 - 3.30 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.00 - 4.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td>Off Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocating for comprehensive postabortion care</td>
<td>Continuation: Providing Emergency Care and Introduction to comprehensive PAC Practice</td>
<td>Providing comprehensive Postabortion support</td>
<td>Counselling practice in ward role plays</td>
<td>Infection Prevention - Universal Precautions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.30 - 4.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.00 - 6.30 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>4.00 - 4.30 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>4.00 - 4.30 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>4.00 - 4.15 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>4.00 - 5.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td>Off Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN</td>
<td>Continuation: Providing Emergency Care and Introduction to comprehensive PAC Practice</td>
<td>Introduce and prepare for group project on organisation of the health facility</td>
<td>Continuation</td>
<td>Individual Assignment or Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflection/Closure</td>
<td>Reflection/Closure</td>
<td>Reflection/Closure</td>
<td>Reflection/Closure</td>
<td>Reflection/Closure</td>
<td>Reflection/Closure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.30 - 5.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Evening:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Evening:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Evening:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Film:</strong></td>
<td>Off Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evening: Film</td>
<td>Evening: Film: M.V.A (Ipas)</td>
<td>Evening: Film: Infection Prevention practices</td>
<td>Evening: Film: Infection Prevention practices</td>
<td>Film: Put yourself in her shoes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment: Module 4 providing emotional support</td>
<td>Individual review of all work done</td>
<td>Simulation: Using Models</td>
<td>“(Raphael Tuju in Kiswahili: Mambo Bado)”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum
Trainer’s Guide

26
# WEEK TWO - Morning and Afternoon Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONDAY</th>
<th>TUESDAY</th>
<th>WEDNESDAY</th>
<th>THURSDAY</th>
<th>FRIDAY</th>
<th>SATURDAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DAY 7 - Morning</strong></td>
<td><strong>DAY 8 - Morning</strong></td>
<td><strong>DAY 9 - Morning</strong></td>
<td><strong>DAY 10 - Morning</strong></td>
<td><strong>DAY 11 - Morning</strong></td>
<td><strong>DAY 12 - Morning</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.30 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
<td>8.30 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
<td>8.30 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
<td>8.30 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
<td>8.00 - 9.00 a.m.</td>
<td>9.00 - 10.30 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where are we?</td>
<td>Where are we?</td>
<td>Where are we?</td>
<td>Where are we?</td>
<td>Where are we?</td>
<td>Resource persons post-training meeting and recommendations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9.00 - 10.30 a.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>9.00 - 10.30 a.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>9.00 - 10.30 a.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>9.00 - 10.30 a.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>9.00 - 10.00 a.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>9.00 - 10.00 a.m.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Involving the community in improving comprehensive PAC access and quality</td>
<td>Introduction to skills application plan</td>
<td>Practicum in the PAC room using Madam Zoe</td>
<td>On-the-job training</td>
<td>Post Training Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10.30 - 11.00 a.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.00 a.m. - 1.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Community involvement, participation and ownership</strong></td>
<td><strong>11.00 a.m. - 1.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>11.00 a.m. - 3.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>11.00 a.m. - 1.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>11.00 a.m. - 12.00 noon</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.00 a.m. - 1.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>MVA Practice in PAC room using Madam Zoe</strong></td>
<td><strong>Continuation: Practicum in the PAC room using Madam Zoe</strong></td>
<td><strong>Practicum and completion of Back-home implementation plan</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sharing skills application plan</strong></td>
<td><strong>Resource persons post-training meeting and recommendations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.00 - 2.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lunch Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lunch Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lunch Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lunch Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lunch Break</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.00 p.m. - 3.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Management of STD/HIV using algorithm/syndrome charts</strong></td>
<td><strong>Maintaining a mechanism for assuring equipment and supplies</strong></td>
<td><strong>Practicum in the PAC room using Madam Zoe</strong></td>
<td><strong>Practicum in the ward</strong></td>
<td><strong>Individual feedback on performance-based on skills monitoring tools/checklists. Grand verbal process review</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.30 - 4.00 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tea Break</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.00 p.m. - 5.30 p.m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Outline of VCT and STD counselling Role-plays</strong></td>
<td><strong>Use records to evaluate and improve the quality of services</strong></td>
<td><strong>Practicum in the PAC room using Madam Zoe</strong></td>
<td><strong>Presenting project on organisation of sustainable comprehensive PAC services</strong></td>
<td><strong>End of training and closure</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evening</strong></td>
<td><strong>Evening</strong></td>
<td><strong>Evening</strong></td>
<td><strong>Evening</strong></td>
<td><strong>Evening</strong></td>
<td><strong>OFF DUTY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film: Bushfire</td>
<td>Film: Consequences (Majuto)</td>
<td>Film: Time to Care: Lets face it</td>
<td>Film:</td>
<td>Film:</td>
<td>OFF DUTY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Time Allocated to Modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module No.</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Theory Hours</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Developing a climate for learning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Advocating for comprehensive postabortion care services</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>as part of Module7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Providing emergency comprehensive postabortion care</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>- do -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Counselling to identify and respond to women's emotional and physical needs and other concerns</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Providing comprehensive postabortion, emotional and other related support</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Providing counselling to comprehensive postabortion clients</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Counselling comprehensive postabortion clients for informed choice of family planning methods, medical, reproductive health and social services</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Counselling comprehensive PAC clients on STD/HIV/AIDS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Managing medical conditions encountered during comprehensive postabortion service delivery, including STD/HIV/AIDS.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Providing comprehensive postabortion clients with a mix of family planning methods including emergency contraception and dual methods use</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Organising the Health Facility for sustainable comprehensive PAC/RH Services</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1(a)</td>
<td>Preventing infection spread</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1(b)</td>
<td>Processing instruments for re-use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Maintaining a mechanism for timely supplies and equipment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Using records for improvement of comprehensive PAC/RH services</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>Ensuring comprehensive PAC clients receive timely FP methods</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>Conducting on-the-job training for other comprehensive PAC/RH providers</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Involving the community to improve comprehensive PAC service Access and Quality</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Practising comprehensive PAC Clinical Skills</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Evaluating Training, Skills application plans at work sites and closure</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL (10 X 7 Training hours)**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 2

The Comprehensive Postabortion Care Training Modules
Content Outline By Module

Module 1: Developing a Climate for Learning

Module 2: Advocating for Comprehensive postabortion Services

Module 3: Providing Emergency care for Comprehensive postabortion Clients

Module 4: Providing Comprehensive postabortion Support, Family Planning and other Reproductive Health Services
   Sub-module: 4.1  Counselling Comprehensive postabortion Clients
   Sub-Module: 4.2  Providing Family Planning methods to Comprehensive postabortion Clients
   Sub-Module: 4.3  Managing STI/HIV/AIDS and other medical conditions

Module 5: Organising the Health Facility for sustainable Comprehensive PAC/RH services
   Sub-Module: 5.1  Preventing Infection Spread
   Sub-Module: 5.2  Maintaining a mechanism for timely supplies and equipment
   Sub-Module: 5.3  Using records for improving Comprehensive PAC/RH services
   Sub-Module: 5.4  Using a variety of approaches for FP method provision
   Sub-Module: 5.5  Conducting on-the-job training for other Comprehensive PAC providers

Module 6: Involving the community to improve Comprehensive PAC service access and quality

Module 7: Practicing Comprehensive PAC Clinical Skills

Module 8: Evaluating Training, Skills Application plans at work sites and Closure
Module 1
Developing a Climate for Learning

Duration: 3 Hours

Objective:
By the end of this module, participants should be able to:
1. Develop a climate for learning.

Overview:
The climate-setting module orients the trainee to the PAC training as part of other Reproductive Health Services in the country and districts. The need for working in partnership with other providers, all sectors and the community is emphasized from the start of the two weeks training program. Trainees get the feel of taking an active part in their learning through sharing expectations and norms, reviewing the objectives and monitoring evaluation approaches.
## Module 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice/Simulation</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 min</td>
<td></td>
<td>By the end of the module, the participants should be able to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Address at least half of their fellow participants' and facilitators by preferred names.</td>
<td>• Introductions:</td>
<td>• Exercise.</td>
<td>• Introduction Format on Newsprint, 10 Blank.</td>
<td>• Listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Participants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Facilitators.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 min</td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Identify their individual strengths and limitations based on a pre-training knowledge questionnaire.</td>
<td>• Pre-training knowledge questionnaire.</td>
<td>• Individual activity.</td>
<td>• Pre/Post Training Questionnaire.</td>
<td>• Questions on the questionnaire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 min</td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Share individual expectation about the training.</td>
<td>• Participants' and Facilitators' expectations.</td>
<td>• Large Groups or Dyads followed by large groups.</td>
<td>• Newsprints Felt pens, Masking tape.</td>
<td>• Listening with training objectives as standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 min</td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Agree on the norms set by participants and facilitators.</td>
<td>• Norms setting.</td>
<td>• Brainstorming and Discussion.</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Questions &amp; Answers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module 1 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice/Simulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 min plus extracurricular time</td>
<td>5. Explain in their own words, the rationale of the Comprehensive PAC Clinical Skills Training and relation to other RH activities in their district of work and nation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and Child Health Program in Tanzania.</td>
<td>Small group work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Reproductive and Child Health Service Package.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Comprehensive PAC fits in the Package.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rationale of Comprehensive PAC expansion in districts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trainers &amp; Trainees experiences in Comprehensive PAC situations in the community.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation Methods and tools</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Observing interest during session.</td>
<td>Observe application during training.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Cite:  
- Post Training tasks of a Comprehensive PAC provider.  
- Comprehensive PAC Program Goal.  
- Comprehensive PAC Training General and Specific Objectives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive PAC Post Training tasks of a PAC provider.</td>
<td>Using visuals to elaborate ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive PAC Program Goal.</td>
<td>Buzz groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive PAC Training General and Specific Objectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Post Training Task of Comprehensive PAC Provider Volume 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &amp; Specific Objectives Volume 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Module 1 Continued . . .**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice/Simulation</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 min</td>
<td></td>
<td>7. Explain the monitoring &amp; evaluating system used in Comprehensive PAC training.</td>
<td>• Comprehensive PAC Monitoring and Evaluation system: By the facilitators &amp; learner. - By Hospital/CHMTs. • By client and community.</td>
<td>• Brainstorming</td>
<td>• All Knowledge &amp; Evaluation forms. • SMI, FP, STI/HIV/AIDS Standard. • Own experience.</td>
<td>• Checklists Observing results. • Questions &amp; Answers. • Observing use. • Listening.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum*
*Trainer's Guide*
Module 2
Advocating for Comprehensive Postabortion Care Services

Duration: 21 hours

Objectives:
Advocate for comprehensive postabortion care services within the health facility, community and among policy makers.

Overview:
The module provides content on maternal health and statistics to help trainee experience the magnitude of Comprehensive postabortion related complications and the need for Comprehensive postabortion care. The module also helps to link Comprehensive PAC to other related issues and health problems. PAC related laws in Tanzania are introduced for applying during Comprehensive PAC services. Facilitators will help the trainee to use the content in advocacy for Comprehensive PAC verbally and non verbally. For example, through observing the “enabling service access” atmosphere developed for Comprehensive PAC services in his/her facility or positive attitude towards Comprehensive PAC clients served in the facility.
## Module 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice / Simulation</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator / Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2 hours    |                       | Create an enabling environment for access to Comprehensive PAC services at health facility and community levels. | Introduction:  
- Definitions/descriptions:  
  - Gender.  
  - Reproductive health.  
  - Abortion.  
  - Unsafe abortion.  
  - Comprehensive postabortion care.  
  - Maternal mortality rate, maternal Morbidity rate.  
  - Three delays in health care.  
  - Life saving skills.  
  - Emergency Obstetric Care.  
  - Essentials of safe motherhood.  
  - Quality of care.  
  - Domestic violence Advocacy.  
- Context of abortion and Comprehensive postabortion care.  
- Scope magnitude of the problem:  
  - Sub Sahara Africa and Tanzania.  
- Consequences of unsafe abortion:  
  - Physical: Immediate, Long term and Psychological. |  
- Group work in diad or triad and presentation of definitions  
- Ongoing reference to the terms.  
- Individual assignment.  
- Lecture  
- Extra-Curriculum:  
  - Pairs Review and Summary of:  
    - Use in Comprehensive PAC  
    - General Comment |  
- WHO definition of unsafe abortion.  
- Glossary of terms: Handout No. 2.1.  
- Handout No. 2.3 Goals and Rationale of Postabortion care.  
- All the stated guidelines.  
- WHO Video: Why did Mrs. X die? |  
- Observation of evidence of use during sessions.  
- Pre/Post Training questionnaire.  
- Observe use during Comprehensive PAC provision e.g. Comprehensive PAC or education sessions.  
- Where are we? |
Module 2 Continued . . .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice/Simulation</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|            |                     | **Cont.** | • Reasons why women resort to abortion:  
  - Economic reasons, Socio cultural and Medical.  
  - Laws, regulations and guidelines regarding abortion and Comprehensive PAC.  
  - Brief review of current guidelines and service standards which PAC trained providers must use:  
    - Programme Components and Service Standards for SMI and FP (2 separate documents)  
    - FP Procedure Manual  
    - STI Syndromic Flow Charts  
    - MTUHA No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 10  
  • Others on use of drugs, STD/HIV/AIDS  
  • Concept of comprehensive Post abortion Care  
    - Reviewed definition of Comprehensive PAC  
    - Elements of Comprehensive PAC:  
      1. Community involvement for advocacy and promotion of access and quality.  
      2. Comprehensive postabortion counselling.  
      4. FP counselling and services  
      5. Links between emergency services and RH service delivery system  | • Brainstorming  
  • Small group discussion  
  • Lecture/discussion  
  • Buzz  
  • Small group work | • Postabortion care: A Reference Manual for Improving Quality of Care by: Judith Winkler and others (Editors)  
  • Trainer’s and trainee’s experiences | • Questions & Answers.  
  • Pre/Post training questionnaires  
  • Mid course questions  
  • Observation/checklist |
Module 2 Continued . . .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice/Simulation</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.      |                     | - Create an enabling environment for access to Comprehensive PAC services at health facility and community levels. | - Rationale for CPAC.  
- New approaches.  
- Curettage as part of Comprehensive PAC.  
- MVA as part of Comprehensive PAC.  
- Description of an enabling environment:  
  - One that fosters client provider partnership and trust for quality Comprehensive PAC service.  
  - Some indicators of enabling environment (on client/community perspective) health team in the facility:  
    - Are supportive and convincing/persuasive.  
    - Have display positive attitude and commitment to Comprehensive postabortion care services.  
    - Provide Comprehensive PAC services enthusiastically while upholding clients' and community's health rights.  
    - Clients and community feel part of the service.  
    - Provider's expertise/technical ability is evident to clients, relatives and community.  
    - Clients and community express satisfaction with the service. | - As above. | - As above | - As above. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice/ Simulation</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|            | Solicit the support of all stakeholders at facility, community and district level for improvement of Comprehensive PAC access and quality in the providers’ catchment area. | Establishment of an enabling environment:  
- Demonstrate indicators shown above.  
- Results of fostering an enabling environment:  
  - Clients increase.  
  - Satisfied clients.  
  - Community support and Transport/referrals.  
  - Cooperation for facility improvement.  
- Types of support Comprehensive PAC provider may need to improve Comprehensive PAC service access and quality.  
- From Managers and supervisors:  
  - Equipment and supplies.  
  - Job expectations and Performance feedback.  
  - Recognition, motivation and updates.  
  - Atmosphere and recognition of OJT he/she conducts.  
  - Guidance. | Simulation (Short e.g. in statement form by trainee or actions to show “enabling indicators above” to peers and facilitators. | 5 Short scripts. | Observation. |
|            | Display positive attitude towards Comprehensive PAC activities in the facility and other forums. | Supportive technical assistance in the health facility and community based Comprehensive PAC activities.  
- Other providers (on & off site):  
  - Cooperation and Consultation: taking action for clients referred to other RH services. | Brainstorming  
- Lecture/discussion  
- Values clarification exercise  
- Practice | Trainer and Trainees experiences | Quiz Pre/Post Training/questionnaire. |

Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum  
Trainer’s Guide
## Module 2 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice/Simulation</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|            |                     | Cont.     | • Other support staff:  
  • Participation in Comprehensive PAC service delivery at initial contact with client and in promotion of Comprehensive PAC.  
  • Community involvement.  
  • Examples of positive attitude:  
    • Welcoming self-introduction.  
    • Consistently using two-way communication with clients.  
    • Making services consistently accessible/available.  
    • Having the Comprehensive PAC service listed with other RH services (shows it is an important and “open” service).  
  • Helping staff of all cadres treat all Comprehensive PAC clients as persons and promptly. No gossip or scorn to any Comprehensive PAC client. | • Values clarification or short simulations in Positive attitude in different (3-4) situations in the facility or community. | • As above | • Observing attitudes during practice and simulation. |
Module 3
Providing Emergency Comprehensive Postabortion Care

Duration: 7 Hours
(Classroom including simulations. The practice sessions of these skills will be part of the total time of 35 hours.)

Objectives:
Provide emergency care for clients with Postabortion complications.

Overview:
This module provides all the emergency care expected for a woman after abortion. It addresses the third comprehensive PAC element. Participants will rely heavily on the experiences they bring to the module. Since comprehensive PAC provides a challenge to the individual provider attitudes, the module is closely related to all the other modules. The trainee will be reminded also to recognize sharp curettage as a component of comprehensive PAC as long as all other comprehensive PAC elements are approved as part of it.

Apart from resuscitative care and uterine evaluation other services to ensure comprehensive PAC is provided apply also to non-emergency Postabortion clients.

For example, history of complete abortion within 4 – 6 weeks Postabortion and client is attending a Child Health service. Provider should counsel the client for informal choice of Postabortion assessment, family planning and assessment to exclude infection or other unidentified health problem and referral if necessary.
## Module 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Module 3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>3.3.1</td>
<td>History taking in Comprehensive PAC client:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Question &amp; Answers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Duration, severity of vaginal bleeding, including loss of tissue or POC.</td>
<td>Demonstration.</td>
<td>Checklist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Relevant PMH.</td>
<td>Buzz groups.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.3.2</td>
<td>Physical Examination:</td>
<td>Practice in Clinic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General examination Evidence of severe blood loss, infection and general health status.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.3.3</td>
<td>Systemic examination:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CVS, RS and abdomen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.3.4</td>
<td>Pelvic Examination:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inspection of vulva, vagina and cervix</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Digital bimanual examination of pelvic to determine:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Stage of abortion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Complications: Pelvic sepsis/genital/intra abdominal injury.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module 3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Incomplete abortion:</td>
<td></td>
<td>As above.</td>
<td>As above.</td>
<td>Observation in practice / clinics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3 Assess client for diagnosis and management planning</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Slight to heavy bleeding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Open cervix.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Partial expulsion of products.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Management:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Resuscitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Counsel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Uterine evacuation by sharp curette or MVA if less than 12 weeks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Complete Abortion:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Little or no bleeding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Cervix dilated or closed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Complete expulsion of products.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Management:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Resuscitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Counsel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Confirm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Exclude complications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Module 3 Continued . . .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.3.5.</td>
<td>Investigations:</td>
<td>* As above.</td>
<td>* As above.</td>
<td>* As above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.3.5.</td>
<td>* Lobaratory Hb, GP &amp; matching RH Factor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* Radiological ultrasound</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.3.6.</td>
<td>Principle of management:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>depend on stages of abortion and complications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Threatened abortion:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Slight to moderate bleeding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Closed cervix</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Counsel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Expectant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Bed Rest, analgesic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Inevitable abortion:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Moderate to heavy bleeding on cervix, but products in uterus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* Management:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Counsel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Expectant.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Expectable abortion if severe bleeding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory Time</td>
<td>Practice/Hours</td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Facilitator/Learner activities</td>
<td>Resources</td>
<td>Evaluation Methods and Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cont. 3.3 Assess client for diagnosis and management planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5. Missed abortion:</td>
<td>• Practice if possible.</td>
<td>As above.</td>
<td>• As above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prolonged retention of dead foetus in uterus before 28 weeks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Patient may present with:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Amenorrhoea.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• On and off spotting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Diagnosis:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Caesarean section of pregnancy symptoms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Uterus smaller than dates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ultrasound-non-viable foetus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Management:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Counsel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Dilatation and evacuation if less than 12 weeks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Induction of labour by oxytocics if more than 12 weeks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Module 3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2 hours | 1 hour Simulation | 3.4 Perform uterine evacuation using MVA | 3.4.1 Patient preparation:  
- Pre-procedure counselling.  
- Vulva/toilet/hygiene.  
- Bladder emptying.  
- Pain management.  
3.4.2 MVA instruments preparation:  
- Assemble/Disassemble.  
- Check for completeness of MVA instruments.  
- Check functional state of MVA instruments.  
3.4.3 Infection Prevention measure for MVA procedure:  
- Universal precaution.  
- No-touch technique. | * Lecture.  
- Discussion.  
- Demonstration.  
- Small group work.  
- Brainstorming.  
- Practice.  
- Simulations.  
- Infection Prevention for family planning service programs by JHPIEGO. | * Questions & answers.  
- Return Demonstration.  
- Checklist. |
| 1 hour | Simulation Extra curricula time | 3.4.4 Steps in performing MVA:  
1. Establish the vacuum on the syringe.  
2. Insert the speculum.  
3. Administer paracervical block if needed.  
4. Dilate the cervix if required.  
5. Introduce the cannula through the internal OS and attach the cannula to the syringe. | * Lecture.  
- Discussion.  
- Demonstration.  
- Slide viewing.  
- Practice.  
- Job Aid on MVA Procedure.  
- Job Aids on processing MVA Instruments. | * Questions & answers.  
- Return demonstration.  
- Performance skills checklist.  
- MVA Job Aid Steps. |
Module 3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td>6. Transfer vacuum to cannula and uterus by releasing the valve(s) on the syringe.</td>
<td>* As above.</td>
<td>* As above.</td>
<td>* As above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7. Move the cannula back and forth while rotating it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8. Inspect the tissue in the syringe.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform uterine evacuation using MVA</td>
<td>3.4.5 Problems during MVA:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Loss of vacuum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Full syringe.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Cannula with-drawn.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Clogged cannula.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Smaller cannula than cervical dilation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Syringe can't hold vacuum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• No or less than expected tissue.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Incomplete evacuation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.4.6 Complication of MVA:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Post abortal syndrome.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Vaso-vagal reaction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Uterine perforation/cervical laceration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Module 3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 30 min      | 30 min (Simulation) | 3.5 Manage second trimester abortion, in preparation for referral | 3.5.1 Overview/special considerations for 2nd trimester abortion:  
- Increased risk for morbidity resulting from excessive blood loss, uterine perforation, sepsis.  
- Requires a higher level of provider training and experience.  
- Facility need more equipment/supplies for:  
  - Dilatation/evacuation.  
  - IV fluids, blood transfusion.  
- Facilities for general anaesthesia.  
- Facilities for abdominal surgery.  
3.5.2 Management of 2nd Trimester abortion.  
- Threatened abortion;  
  - Counsel  
  - Expectant.  
  - Bed rest. | - Lecture.  
- Discussion.  
- Demonstration.  
- Complications of abortion.  
- Comprehensive PAC client Card and Register. | - Questions & answers.  
- Checklist.  
- Observation.  
- Document review. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             | 1 hour         | Manage Pain associated with Comprehensive postabortion complications and treatment | 3.6.1 Introduction:  
- Aims of pain management.  
- Anatomy/Nerve supply of the uterus, cervix.  
- Discussion.  
- Questioning.  
- Demonstration.  
- Slide viewing.  
- Role play.  
- Role play script. | * Checklists.  
- Observation.  
- Pre/Post Training.  
- Questionnaire. |
### Module 3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.       |               | 3.6 Manage Pain associated with Comprehensive postabortion complications and treatment | 3.6.2 Types of pain control medication:  
- Anxiolytics/Sedative.  
- Analgesics:  
  - Non-Narcotics.  
  - Narcotics.  
- Anaesthetics  
  - Local/Anaesthetics.  
  - Involving paracervical block.  
  - General anaesthetics. | As above. | As above. | As above. |

| 3.6.3 Suggested pain control protocols:  
- Analgesics alone.  
- Analgesics & Anxiolytics.  
- Analgesics & Anxiolytics plus paracervical block. | Slide diagram of Pain “sites”  
Document above sample of Drugs and then literature. | Role play script | Observation. |

| 3.6.4 Complications and treatment of pain control medications:  
- Complications of analgesics.  
- Complication of Anxiolytics.  
- Complications of narcotics.  
- Complications of local anaesthetics:  
  - Mild.  
## Module 3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2 hours     | Practice in clinic | 3.7 Manage specific Comprehensive postabortion complication | 3.7.1 Shock:  
- Definition of shock.  
- Signs/symptoms of shock.  
- Causes of shock:  
  - Neurogenic.  
  - Severe blood loss.  
  - Sepsis.  
  - Initial treatment for shock:  
    - Airway management.  
    - Oxygen.  
    - IV fluids.  
3.7.2 Sepsis:  
- Causes of sepsis in comprehensive postabortion clients.  
- Signs/symptoms of sepsis.  
- Assessment of sepsis:  
  - Low risk and High risk.  
  - Initial treatment for sepsis.  
  - Airway management +/- oxygen.  
  - Monitor vital signs.  
  - IV fluids and IV antibiotics. |
|             |                |           | Facilitator/Learner activities |
|             |                |           | - Lecture/discussion. |
|             |                |           | - Demonstration. |
|             |                |           | - Slides. |
|             |                |           | - Practice in Clinic. |
|             |                |           | Resources |
|             |                |           | - Handouts |

**Evaluation Methods and Tools**
- Checklists.  
- Observation.  
- Pre/Post Training Knowledge Questionnaire.
### Module 3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td>Specific treatment:</td>
<td>As above.</td>
<td>As above.</td>
<td>As above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|        |                | 3.7 Manage specific Comprehensive postabortion complication | - Treat underlying cause e.g. Retained products of conception, intra-abdominal injury.  
- Monitoring for complications of sepsis:  
  - DIC.  
  - Gas gangrene.  
  - Tetanus.  
|        |                | 3.7.3 Intra-abdominal injury: | - Common injuries to internal organs in Comprehensive PAC clients.  
- Squeal of intra-abdominal injury.  
- Signs and symptoms of intra-abdominal injury.  
- Initial treatment:  
  - Airway management.  
  - IV access + fluid replacement.  
  - +/- Blood transfusion.  
  - IV antibiotics.  
  - Analgesics.  
  - Abdominal X-ray. | Discussion/lecture.  
Module 3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/ Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.       |                | 3.7 Manage specific Comprehensive postabortion complication | - Specific treatment:  
  - Laparotomy.  
  - Evacuation. | As above. | As above. | As above. |
| 3.7.4       |                | Management of uterine perforation  
  Before MVA:  
  - Perform laparotomy.  
  During MVA:  
  - Evacuation completed, and perforation is small – manage conservatively.  
  - Evacuation completed, but large perforation, perform laparotomy.  
  - Evacuation not completed. Complete evacuation under direct vision such as through minilaparotomy or laparoscopy.  
  After MVA:  
  - Perform laparotomy | | | |
Module 4
Counselling to identify and respond to women's emotional and physical needs and other concerns

Duration: 6 Hours

Objectives:
1. Describe the purpose and three phases of counselling comprehensive postabortion clients.
2. Counsel clients for Postabortion, emotional, physical including medical, other reproductive health needs and concerns.

Overview:
This module and sub modules deal with an area that is "forgotten" or not familiar to many service providers. Effective counselling for clients who are experiencing incomplete abortion and possible complications should permeate every component of services, from first contact between the client and provider to the last contact and cover more than family planning and contraception. Facilitators will make efforts so that each participant practices the skills at least through simulation skills.
## Sub-module 4.1 Providing Comprehensive Postabortion, Emotional and Other Related Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 hour      | 1 hour         | 4.1 Provide Comprehensive postabortion emotional support | 4.1.1 Values and attitudes related to Comprehensive PAC:  
- Define values and attitudes.  
- Exploring service Provider/trainers own values and attitudes.  

4.1.1 Client rights:  
- Provide care regardless of age, religion, political belief, social economic status, ethnic origin, marital status, geographical location & any other characteristic that may place an individual at risk of discrimination.  
- Prompt emergency care.  
- Information giving including risks of treatments, benefits & addressing client's needs.  
- Safety – procedural & related to cross-infection.  
- Choice & free decision, informed choice of FP/RH services.  
- Privacy & confidentiality. | * Buzz.  
* Values clarification exercises.  
* Sample value statements. | * Programme Components and Service Standards for Safe Motherhood: Chapter II Section Job Aid on Rights. | * Questions & answers.  
* Listening.  
* Observing in Practice of emergency Comprehensive PAC. | * Handout e.g. Rights of the client.  
* Counselling the comprehensive postabortion patient: Training for Service Providers (Page 11) AVSC.  
* Job Aid. |
### Sub-module 4.1 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuity of service during 24 hours, uninterrupted contraceptive methods &amp; other RH services.</td>
<td>Brainstorming.</td>
<td>FP Procedure Manual, Section C Procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Ten Facilitation and Communication Skills that are relevant for enhancing informed choice &amp; other client/provider interaction:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Being objective &amp; non-judgmental.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Encourages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Listening actively.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Show concern &amp; that you care.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Observe client’s non-verbal communication &amp; respond to them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Help client continue what he/she is saying e.g. go on, I hear you.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Sub-module 4.1 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cont.</strong></td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Provide comprehensive postabortion emotional support.</td>
<td><strong>As above.</strong></td>
<td><strong>As above.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|             |                | **4.1.4** |         | **Emotional state and concerns of clients during all phases of Comprehensive PAC:**  
- Shock/Disbelieving.  
- Depression.  
- Anger.  
- Demoralised (Self steam/reviewed).  
- Fear.  
- Guilt.  
- Denial.  
- Hopelessness.  
- Other general by trainer & trainees.  
- Alleviating emotions and concerns of comprehensive postabortion clients. | **In statements or action by individual trainees.**  
- (Trainer and peers observe) | **HIV/AIDS A Guide for Nurses/Midwives and other Health Care Workers, 1999, The East, Central and Southern African College of Nursing (ECSACON)** |
## Sub-module 4.2  Provide Counselling to Comprehensive Postabortion Clients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.2.2</td>
<td>The aims of counselling comprehensive postabortion clients:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o Solicit and affirm client's feelings and provide emotional support throughout the entire comprehensive PAC visit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o Lecture/discussion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o Brain storming.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o Questions &amp; answers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sub-module 4.2 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.       |                | 4.2 Provide Counselling in comprehensive postabortion clients | • Ensure that clients receive appropriate answers to their questions or otherwise are provided with information about medical conditions, test results, treatment and pain management options and follow-up care, and that they understand how to prevent post-procedure complications, when and where to seek for complications if they arise.  
  • Help women clarify their thoughts about their pregnancy, incomplete abortion, treatment, resumption of ovulation and RH future.  
  • Listen and ask questions to help the provider better understand and respond to other needs and concerns that could potentially impact their care e.g., if women are infected with HIV or have STD or are at risk of STI/HIV, or if women survivors of sexual or gender-based violence.  
  • Address other concerns women may have e.g. social (rape, incest, domestic violence), other medical causes of abortion (malaria, diabetes, syphilis etc.). | As above. | As above. | As above. |
Sub-module 4.2 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.        | 4.2 Provide Counselling in comprehensive postabortion clients | 4.2.3 Three Phases of counselling:  
  - Pre-procedure counselling:  
    - Assess client’s ability/capacity to give or receive information.  
    - Explore client’s needs and feelings.  
    - Examine values and life plans.  
    - Based on the client’s condition, provide information about the following, as appropriate:  
      - Consolation that good quality care will be provided and that her life is in good hands.  
      - Reassure her of confidentiality on all issues disclosed.  
      - Examination findings.  
      - Treatment procedure/anaesthesia.  
      - Possible side effects/complications/risks.  
      - Human reproductive processes/physiology and anatomy.  
      - Available contraceptive methods. | Lecture/discussion.  
  - Role plays.  
  - Observation of client.  
  - counselling/role play. |
**Sub-module 4.2 Continued...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                | **Cont.** 4.2 Provide Counselling in comprehensive postabortion clients | • Intra/during procedure counselling:  
  - Maintain emotional support by providing:  
    - Positive, empathetic, verbal/non-verbal communication.  
    - Gentleness while performing the procedure. | • As above. | • As above. | • As above. |

Post-procedure counselling:  
- Explore client’s feelings, questions and concerns after procedure.  
- Provide support and encouragement.  
- Remind client of possible side effects, risks and warning signs – client should return when warning signs occur.  
- Tell client how to take care of herself at home.  
- Give written post-procedure information.  
- Remind patient of the importance of follow-up.  
- Discuss available contraceptive methods as appropriate.  
- Group discussion.  
- Role plays and discussion.  

Questions & answers.  
Observation.
### Sub-module 4.2 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td>4.2 Provide Counselling in comprehensive postabortion clients.</td>
<td>- Discuss RTIs/STDs&lt;br&gt;- Assess the need for additional counselling and/or referral for other reproductive health needs or non-medical issues.</td>
<td>* As above.</td>
<td>* As above.</td>
<td>* As above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sub-module 4.3  Counselling Comprehensive Postabortion Clients for Informed Choice of Family Planning Methods, Medical, Reproductive Health and Social Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Counsel comprehensive postabortion clients for informed choice of:  - FP methods,  - Medical,  - RH and social services.</td>
<td>• Factors that indicate need for the client’s FP counselling:  - Does not want to become pregnant soon.  - Is under stress or pain.  - Was using FP method when she got pregnant.  - Stopped using FP method.  - Partner unwilling to use condom.  - Was victim of rape or abuse.  • Counselling for other RH services, medical, social, economic and other services.  • Medical, social, economic and other issues that Comprehensive postabortion patients may face that do directly relate to Comprehensive PAC:  - Unwanted pregnancy.  - Domestic violence.  - Commercial sex.  - Marital conflict arising from repeated abortion.</td>
<td>• Discussion/small group work.  • Presentation/Brainstorm.  • Role play.</td>
<td>• Population Report Series J. 1998 &amp; FP Procedure Manual Section on Counselling to Help Make RH Decision.  • Counselling the Postabortion patients/clients: Training for Service Provider, AVSC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sub-module 4.3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.       | 4.3            | Counsel comprehensive postabortion clients for informed choice of:  
- FP methods.  
- Medical.  
- RH and social services. | - Fear of infertility & eventual marriage breakdown.  
- Other issues generated by trainers and trainees. | • As above. | • As above. | • As above. |
|             |                | How to counsel for informed RH service.  
- Referral resources that are available for Comprehensive PAC and non-Comprehensive PAC needs.  
- Known advocate from women & men.  
- Satisfied Comprehensive PAC client or couple if she/they can possibly be reachable.  
- Experienced & knowledgeable counsellor.  
- Social worker.  
- Peers.  
- Cultural “RH” counsellor.  
- Other referral resources generated by trainer & trainees. | • Practice.  
• Lecture/discussion. | • FP Procedure Manual 2002 Section C, "Counselling to help make RH decision".  
• Counselling the Comprehensive postabortion patients.  
• Training for service provider AVSC.  
• Handout. | • Questions & Answers. |
### Sub-module 4.4  **Counselling Comprehensive PAC Clients on STD/HIV/AIDS**

(1 Hour plus extra curricular assignment determined according to trainee groups needs and experience)

This lesson is highlighted to help the trainer identify the objectives & content area. Training Comprehensive PAC providers on these skills is expected to be more of an update than new information. The trainer will use the time allocated to the sub module to help trainees to prepare extracurricular project/assessment & presentation for strengthening it if applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Theory Time</strong></th>
<th><strong>Practice Hours</strong></th>
<th><strong>Objective</strong></th>
<th><strong>Content</strong></th>
<th><strong>Facilitator/Learner activities</strong></th>
<th><strong>Resources</strong></th>
<th><strong>Evaluation Methods and Tools</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2 Hours         | As part of Clinic Practice | 4.4 Counselling comprehensive PAC clients on STD/HIV/AIDS | * Counselling on STD/HIV/AIDS:  
  - Rationale for Comprehensive PAC client needing information on STD/HIV/AIDS.  
  - Identifying the essential information that Comprehensive PAC client must have before they leave the site: Vulnerability as a woman/youth, as newly aborted person (raw uterus lining); STI/HIV link; prevention and dual method use etc.  
  - Study findings regarding results STD/HIV/AIDS education.  
  - Awareness high but not always accompanied by behaviour change.  
  - Participants respond to why, why, why. | * Lecture/discussion.  
  * Demonstration.  
  * Listening.  
  * Observation Mid training questions. |
|                 |                   | * Diagnose STDS using diagnostic flow charts. | | | | |
|                 |                   | * Educate Comprehensive postabortion clients on prevention of STD/HIV/AIDS. | * "Recent" Scientific findings this client, community & provider need to know to help strengthen the "old" STD/HIV/AIDS messages. | | | |

Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum  
Trainer’s Guide

---

66
## Sub-module 4.4 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.  |                |           | * Relation of new HIV infection with ulcerative STI.  
* Adolescent & woman vulnerability.  
* Concept of men making a difference Peer Health Education experience & results:  
  - Main syndromes & diseases.  
  - How to take history.  
  - Physical Examination relevant to different STI.  
  - Diagnosis and treatment using flow chart and referral.  
* Some of STD message areas in health education component:  
  - Nature and possible complications of the STD.  
  - Need for medication compliance.  
  - Need to return if symptoms persist after treatment.  
  - Importance of partner referral and treatment.  
* Client Cards Forms.  
* MTUHA Book 4 on Record keeping & use. |
### Sub-module 4.4 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cont.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Educate Comprehensive postabortion clients on prevention of STD/HIV/AIDS.</td>
<td>• Preventive counselling on STD/HIV/AIDS:</td>
<td>• Role Plays.</td>
<td>FP Procedure</td>
<td>Observation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reactions on receiving HIV+ results.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• On VCT.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• On Maternal Child Transmission.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Issues Surrounding:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Empowering women to negotiate use of condom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Shall I tell partner I am HIV positive.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Going public of HIV positive.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Benefits of and problem which Living Positive with HIV/AIDS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Safer sex: what is it?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Religious bias towards ABC concept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Partnership with the community on:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Home based care.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Timely referral to health facilities for symptoms of STD/HIV/AIDS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• For care of cares: orphans caring for orphans, grandparents &amp; grandfathers caring for orphans.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Role of multisectoral collaboration in prevention of STD/HIV/AIDS in rural &amp; urban areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• How to tap on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Questions & Answers.
- Observation.
- Mid Training Questionnaire
- Pre/Post Training Questionnaire

---

**Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum Trainer’s Guide**

68
### Sub-module 4.5 Managing Medical Conditions Encountered During Comprehensive Postabortion Service Delivery Including STD/HIV/AIDS Care

(1 Hour plus extra curricular assignment determined according to trainee group needs and experience)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                | 4.5 Manage medical conditions encountered during Comprehensive PAC service delivery. | * Managing medical conditions according to protocol and referral.  
  - Common medical problems associated with STI/HIV/AIDS:  
    - Fungus.  
    - TB (Tuberculosis).  
    - Sores & Skin problems.  
  * Handout on Syndromic Chart. |
Sub-module 4.6 Providing comprehensive postabortion clients with a mix of family planning methods including emergency contraception and dual methods use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 4.6         |                | Provide Comprehensive postabortion clients with a mix of family planning methods including emergency contraception and dual method use. | - Rationale for FP methods for Comprehensive PAC clients:  
  - Fertility returns 7 – 14 days Postabortion (or within 11 days average).  
  - Prevent repeat unwanted pregnancy.  
  - Contraceptive use by clinical conditions.  
  - FP methods suitable for Comprehensive postabortion clients (generally):  
    - Hormonal (short & Long term).  
    - Condoms (dual method use).  
    - If applicable permanent methods.  
  - How to ensure Comprehensive PAC clients informed choice & eligibility to a method:  
    - Counsel for informed choice especially in relation to reproductive goal, ensuring stable emotionally.  
    - History taking & only indicated FP related physical assessment.  
    - Screening for any other RH or mentioned conditions.  
    - Use FP procedure to provide each method referral & follow-up. | - Brain storming.  
- Lecture/discussion. | - Handout showing Return of ovulation after first or second trimester abortion.  
- Handout 4.6 "Guidelines for Contraception Use for Comprehensive PAC Client."  
- FP Procedure Manual 2002  
- Samples of FP methods | - Questions & answers.  
- Observation using the FP Procedural Steps.  
- Mid – Train Questionnaire.  
- Review Questions/Cards (trainer made).  
- Quiz. |
### Sub-module 4.6 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Cont.** 4.6 | Provide Comprehensive postabortion clients with a mix of family planning methods including emergency contraception and dual method use. | - Ensure supplies are uninterrupted  
- Learn & use alternative FP method with "similar" chemical content. | - As above. | - As above. | - As above. |

**Emergency Contraception (EC):**

- Definition emergency contraception.
- FP Methods used for EC, COC, POP, IUD.
- Efficacy of the EC.
- Mechanisms of action of each EC method.
- Safety; Advantages/ Disadvantages.

**Indications:**

- FP method future.
- Dual protection.
- Rape, incest and forced sex.
- Contraindications: as in FP.

- Lecture/discussion.
- Job aid on EC on made by trainers/trainees.

- Observation  
- Listening.  
- Questions & Answers.
### Sub-module 4.6 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td>• How to use EC:</td>
<td>• Simulation.</td>
<td>• Chart and FP methods.</td>
<td>• Observing use 10 days practicum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provide Comprehensive postabortion clients with a mix of family planning methods including emergency contraception and dual method use.</td>
<td>• IUD.</td>
<td>• Practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module 5
Organising the Health Facility for Sustainable PAC/RH Services

**Duration:** 7½ Hours

**Objectives:**
Organise the health facility to provide quality sustainable Comprehensive PAC services.

**Overview:**
This module seeks to help the trainee to participate actively and take leadership in his/her learning about how to organise the Comprehensive PAC/RH for quality care.

Emphasis on sustainable Comprehensive PAC/RH services has been deliberately made in order for trainees to learn being assertive and assist their on-site supervisors in maintaining a sustainable facility based service.

The trainee will ensure that the time allocated for extracurricular exercises will be used adequately to ensure the achievement of the set objective.
Sub-Module 5.1(a) Preventing Infection Spread (2 Hours)

Infection prevention is an integral part of every clinical procedure. Emphasis on training participants will require creativity in training them in infection control.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 Hour      | Practice in training practicum | + Apply universal precautions for reducing infections during Comprehensive PAC and other Health Services | - Rationale for controlling infection in health settings.  
- The transmission cycle.  
- Transmission of HBV and HIV from clients to FP/ Comprehensive PAC health workers.  
- Purpose of infection prevention.  
- Elements of universal precautions and how to perform:  
  - Hand washing.  
  - Use of barriers.  
  - Wearing gloves.  
  - Handling sharps.  
  - Waste disposal.  
  - Environmental cleanliness.  
  - Processing instruments for re-use.  
- Steps for processing instruments:  
  - Decontamination.  
  - Cleaning and rinsing.  
  - HLD/sterilisation.  
  - Storage.  
- Helping others adhere to universal precautions. | - Lecture/ Discussion  
- Large Group Discussion using a visual  
- Brainstorming.  
- Questions & Answers.  
- Buzz.  
- Practice/ Simulations.  
- Demo/practice.  
- Practice during Comprehensive PAC procedures.  
- Role play Practice. | - Infection prevention for FP service programs by JHPIEGO; Linda Tientjen et al.  
- FP Procedure Manual Section B. | - Questions and Answers.  
- Listening.  
- Observe application of this knowledge during clinical practice.  
- Checklist/ procedure steps.  
- Skills assessment checklist.  
- Checklist Observation. |
# Sub-Module 5.1 (b) Processing Instruments for Re-use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner Activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Explain the purpose of processing instruments.</td>
<td>1.1 Purpose of processing instruments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Describe the causes of, and how infection spreads.</td>
<td>2.1 Micro-organisms during infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Describe the 4 steps in processing PAC instruments for re-use and rational for each.</td>
<td>2.2 Source/reservoir of infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Demonstrate the instruments: 4 steps in processing instruments for re-use</td>
<td>2.3 Who is at risk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1 The 4 basic steps for processing instrument</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Decontamination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Cleaning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Sterilisation or HLD.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Storage/reassembly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.1 Presentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Drawing decontamination solution through cannula into MVA syringe.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Decontaminating instruments – submerge soiled instruments in decontamination solution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Removing instruments from decontamination solution (use gloves or strainer bag).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sub-Module 5.1(b) Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cont.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Demonstrate the instruments: 4 steps in processing instruments for reuse</td>
<td>4.2 Cleaning: &lt;br&gt; - Reason for using luke-warm water and detergent. &lt;br&gt; - Assembling the MVA syringe. &lt;br&gt; - Washing all MVA parts and other instruments under water using soft brush. &lt;br&gt; - Rinsing instruments. &lt;br&gt; - Drying instruments by air or with clean towel.</td>
<td>• As above.</td>
<td>• As above.</td>
<td>• As above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.3 Sterilisation or HLD: &lt;br&gt; - Cannulae HLD: &lt;br&gt;  - Boiling for 20 minutes. &lt;br&gt;  - Chemical HLD. &lt;br&gt;  - 0.5% chlorine for 20 minutes. &lt;br&gt;  - 2% glutaraldehyde for 20 minutes. &lt;br&gt; - Cannulae sterilisation: &lt;br&gt;  - Chemical: &lt;br&gt;  - 20% Glutaraldehyde for 10 hours. &lt;br&gt;  - 8% Formoaldehyde for 24 hours. &lt;br&gt; - Rinsing chemically sterilised or HLD instruments in sterile or boiled and cooled water.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sub-Module 5.1(b) Cont...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practice</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Evaluation/Assessment</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4 Storage:
- Wrapping sterile cannulae in sterile paper cloth or sterile covered tray.
- Storing sterile packages in一级 shelve.
- Dating instruments for use within one week.
- Storing cannulae in dry, covered HLD or sterile containers with tight-fitting lids. Reassembling the MVA Syringe.
- Lubricating with silicon, glycerol or liquid soap.
- Checking the syringe for vacuum tightness.
- As above.
**Maintaining a Mechanism for Timely Supplies and Equipment (2 Hours)**

This sub module seeks to empower the Comprehensive PAC provider on long term planning and contributing constructively to the manager's efforts of processing and purchasing equipment, supplies etc. The training/learning activities will consist of short theory time for project preparation and for presentation and using an outline/handout) to observer and learn from the practice sites.

| Theory Time | Practice Hours | Objective                                                                 | Content                                                                                                  | Facilitator/Learner activities                                                                 | Resources                                                                                                 | Evaluation Methods and Tools |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30 mins     | Guiding trainer | Maintain a mechanism for assuring of equipment, supplies and other necessary | - How the mechanism assures availability of supplies, equipment and other necessary materials.          | - Lecture/ discussion.                                                                          | - Lecture on procurement and budgeting.                                                                    | Evaluation guide for project.                                                                             |
|             | on the project  | materials.                                                                | - Making available non-threatening space near female/gynecology ward for:                                | - Structured observation/project.                                                                | - Guide for project to include cost analysis tool CAT for budgeting (EngenderHealth).                    | Program Components & Service Standards for safe Motherhood.                                              |
|             |                 |                                                                            | - Sterilisation area.                                                                                   |                                                                                                   | - Formula for estimating supplies.                                                                      | Checklist:                                                                                               |
|             |                 |                                                                            | - Recovery room/space.                                                                                   |                                                                                                   | - List of equipment copy for trainees (from this curriculum Introduction Section).                      | Document review at follow-up.                                                                           |
|             |                 |                                                                            | - Storage.                                                                                               |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                          |                                                                                                          |
Sub-Module 5.2 Cont...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ Consultation with supervisor and establishing a review / follow-up plan.</td>
<td>○ Put on Skills Application Plan for handling in own site.</td>
<td>○ Follow up checklist.</td>
<td>○ Review Skills Application Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ Evaluate the mechanisms established.</td>
<td>○ Brainstorming Individual exercise Simulation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ Use records, including bin cards.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ Inventories.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum
Trainer’s Guide
**Sub-Module 5.3**  **Using records for improvement of Comprehensive PAC/RH services** (2 Hours 30 minutes)

The sub-module seeks to stimulate Comprehensive PAC trainees to use the records kept for Comprehensive PAC and other RH services. This skill is conducted through assignment and short time in class and will be included on the Skills Approach plan. Trainers/Supervisors who will provide supportive supervision to the Comprehensive PAC provider must take time to assist him/her on site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 30 mins     | On going guidance throughout the 2 weeks. | • Use records to evaluate and improve the quality of services. | • Overview on health records and record keeping:  
  - Types of records used in reproductive health services.  
  - MTUHA.  
  - Anecdotal.  
  - MVA room Register.  
  - Ward Admission Register.  
  - Theatre Register.  
  - RH records in which Comprehensive PAC service records fit.  
  - MTUHA No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10; Year 2000 Toledo 2.1.  
  - Content of each MTUHA book.  
  - Importance of keeping PAC records.  
  - Special RH information related to Comprehensive PAC on going practice. | • Questions & answers. | MTUHA book No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10 (Year 2000 Toledo 2.1).  
  - Facilitative Supervision by EngenderHealth.  
  - National Guidelines of Supervision MOH.  
  - Handout No. 3.2 MCH5 Card.  
  - PAC Clinic Records.  
  - PAC Register. | • Observation of use of records/checklists.  
  - Observation of use of records/checklists. |
### Sub-Module 5.3 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2 Hours     | On going through the 2 weeks. | As above | Keeping Comprehensive PAC records:  
- On client card.  
- In the registers.  
- Using records for planning, costing and buying equipment.  
- Use records to evaluate and improve the quality of services.  
- Compiling Comprehensive PAC data collection for evaluation. | Questions & answers.  
- Exercise on using Comprehensive PAC records case study.  
- Lecture/discussion.  
- Practice.  
- Small group work.  
- On-going during practice. | Trainer’s & Trainees’ experience.  
- Use MTUHA (No. 1) guide on using data to evaluate service provider.  
- Pre/post training questionnaire.  
- Document review.  
- Observation. |
|             |                |           | Analysing and interpreting records or data:  
- For management outcomes.  
- For developing purposes/objectives for evaluating the services.  
- For assessment, magnitude and trends in service provided.  
- Documenting findings and conclusions.  
- Sharing and using findings in the site and with district supervisor.  
- Evaluating Comprehensive PAC services at facility level:  
- Purposes/objectives.  
- Sources of data for evaluation:  
- COPE findings and own records. | | Trainers’ guidance Example of simple evaluation process, use of bar graphs or “temperature” like charts help evaluate clinic progress client’s use of service. | Existence & use of graphic data at facility. |
Sub-Module 5.4  **Ensuring Comprehensive PAC clients receive timely FP methods** (30 Minutes)

This sub-module addresses the needs of clients who are served in institutions that restrict FP method use or are not part of the FP clinic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 30 Mins     | Ongoing practice in clinics. | Use a variety of approaches of ensuring the Comprehensive postabortion clients who choose FP methods, received them. | * Client oriented benefits for ensuring selected FP methods are provided timely:  
  - Prevent pregnancy that may occur 7-14 days, after abortion.
  - Maximise FP method access to clients
  - Clients right fulfilled.

**Option 1 (one approach):**  
- Provide 3 months supplies or injection straight away and give follow up date and name of nearest site and referral not to show method begun.

**Option 2:**  
- When situation doesn't allow provision of methods at site:  
  - Counsel for FP method and refer; invite to return to you in case of problems. Advise how to prevent pregnancy during transition (between your site and referral site).

**Option 3:**  
- Educate/counsel on "alternative" ways of preventing pregnancy and refer to nearest FP service site e.g. abstain (creatively) until FP method started.
- Using the approaches/options of ensuring Comprehensive PAC methods:
  - Timing in relationship to client care.

- Lecture/Discussion.
- Questions & Answers.
- Practice.
- Large group discussion.
- Practice.
- Trainer & Trainees.
- Experiences of Religions, NGO not allowing FP methods.
- Document review post training.
- Quiz.
- Observation.
- Document Review post training.
- Observe during practice.
- Mid training questionnaires.
## Sub-Module 5.5  Conducting on-the-job training for other Comprehensive PAC Providers (30 Minutes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 30 Mins     | Extra curricular preparation | - Conduct OJT for other health workers according to their functions in the continuum of Comprehensive PAC service delivery. | - Types of OJT.  
- Definition of OJT:  
  - Unstructured OJT.  
  - Structured OJT (Always use structured OJT).  
- Advantages of OJT.  
- Disadvantages of OJT.  
- Method suitable for OJT:  
  - Demonstration and return demonstration.  
  - Using role-plays, simulations, case studies, modelling etc.  
- Developing OJT relationships:  
  - Autonomy, initiative decisiveness, and a share of ownership for one's work are essential for both OJT trainer and trainee.  
  - Autonomy: OJT trainee decides on the best options for preparing the task and relies on the trainer for support when necessary.  
  - Responsibility: trainer encourages trainee to make decisions with a two-way coaching style.  
  - Fostering learning: trainee develops new skills with the support of the trainer and sets new standards of skills to acquire in the next session. | - As part of group assessment  
- Simulation  
- Use of models (Trainer and trainees) | - Section 6 of "Programme components and service standards 2001"  
- Trainer made Handouts  
- Programme components and service Standards for Safe motherhood, FP and other RH services by Ministry of Health.  
- Coaching Successfully, John Eaton & Roy Johnson. | - Checklists  
- Procedural steps or Service Standards Section 6 and from other relevant service standards or manuals. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cont.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Do’s for developing OJT relationships:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Do let the trainees find their own best way and time to practice the skills.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Do give the trainees as much time as possible to perform the skills without endangering clients: safety without intervening.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Do use the phrase “how can we ...” and not “why did you...”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Don’ts for developing OJT relationships:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Don’t stifle trainee’s effort and initiative with rules and regulations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Don’t encourage the trainee to see you as the fountain of all wisdom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Don’t train people beyond their limits of competence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* As above.
Sub-Module 5.5 Cont...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cont.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct OJT for other health workers according to their functions in the continuum of Comprehensive PAC service delivery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Tools for conducting PAC OJT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Discussion and mutual planning between trainer and trainee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Shaping the OJT session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Use the GROW model to structure your work: define the goals, explore present reality, discuss options, and agree on when an action will take place. (see illustration below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Aim to form OJT goal that is workable, operates within a realist time frame, and is also achievable (SMART) on the trainee’s present level of experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Plans showing steps, time frame and trainer/coach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Initiating OJT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- The first steps in OJT are: to lay the foundations for its likely success, be clear about when to start OJT and how to structure and follow-up a session. Be sure about what you will work on during the session.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• As above</td>
<td>• As above</td>
<td>• As above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sub-Module 5.5 Continued...

The GROW model

Goal
Define what is to be achieved during the

Reality
Understand the

Options
Discuss choices

When
Agree on a course of action

Feed-back
Sub-Module 5.5 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.       |                | Conduct OJT for other health workers according to their functions in the continuum of Comprehensive PAC service delivery. | - Arranging an OJT session  
  - Location:  
    - Meeting room — a private office enables the didactic discussions to be confidential and uninterrupted.  
    - Off-site—an informal, neutral location lends a more relaxed, less guarded air to the discussion.  
  - Planned session:  
    - Agree timing—discuss on time to meet and length of session that suits both parties.  
    - Allow sufficient time—over estimate the time required for the meeting/session and make allowances for the unexpected.  
    - Book ahead—book two meetings/sessions in advance to ensure continuity because people’s diaries fill up quickly.  
    - Meet regularly—to make the best of time limitations, hold short OJT meetings on a regular basis.  
- Spontaneous session  
  - Be flexible—turn a question or complaint into an opportunity for spontaneous OJT/didactic session.  
  - Be clear—make clear how much time you have at the start of a session.  
  - Be considerate—ask the trainee how much time they can spare, in case they have other commitments. | | | |
Sub-Module 5.5 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                | Conduct OJT for other health workers according to their functions in the continuum of Comprehensive PAC service delivery. | - Review—book a time and place for the next meeting, for feedback and further action.  
- Skills acquisition checklist.  
- Monitoring form.  
- Evaluation form.  
- Follow-up plan.  
- Carrying out OJT  
  - Start sessions positively and treat the trainee as an equal.  
  - Divert telephone calls to avoid unwanted interruptions.  
  - Achieving mutual understanding and giving feedback.  
  - Relax—you are offering an opinion, not imposing your interpretation as a fact.  
  - Be specific—call attention to the trainee’s past performance and its possible consequences.  
  - Interact—be able to listen, clarify and expand. Be tactful and avoid casting blame.  
  - Seek agreement and action—ask for the trainee’s view and how he/she will act on your feedback. | | | |
**Sub-Module 5.5 Continued...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cont.</strong></td>
<td>Conduct OJT for other health workers according to their functions in the continuum of Comprehensive PAC service delivery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Receiving feedback
  - Be open—feedback is crucial to development and learning, so listen attentively.
  - Evaluate—assess the validity of the feedback and the consequences of acting on it.
  - Clarify—ask questions to clarify your understanding of the points made.
  - State your views—if you have a different view, offer it as another interpretation rather than as the "right one".

- Recognise non-verbal signals—understanding body language gives you insight.
  - Trainer and trainee discuss the theory/knowledge.
  - Trainee reads more on her/his own.
  - Trainer performs the procedure while the trainee is observing.
  - Trainer performs the procedure assisted by the trainee.
  - Trainee performs the procedure assisted by another person while the trainer is observing.
  - Trainee performs the procedure on her/his own with trainer being around.
  - Trainee performs alone without the trainer within reach.

**Facilitator/Learner activities** | **Resources** | **Evaluation Methods and Tools** |
|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------------|
### Sub-Module 5.5 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                | Conduct OJТ for other health workers according to their functions in the continuum of Comprehensive PAC service delivery. | - Review—book a time and place for the next meeting, for feedback and further action.  
  - Skills acquisition checklist.  
  - Monitoring form.  
  - Evaluation form.  
  - Follow-up plan.  
  - Carrying out OJТ  
    - Start sessions positively and treat the trainee as an equal.  
    - Divert telephone calls to avoid unwanted interruptions.  
    - Achieving mutual understanding and giving feedback.  
    - Relax—you are offering an opinion, not imposing your interpretation as a fact.  
    - Be specific—call attention to the trainee’s past performance and its possible consequences.  
    - Interact—be able to listen, clarify and expand. Be tactful and avoid casting blame.  
    - Seek agreement and action—ask for the trainee’s view and how he/she will act on your feedback. | | | |
Sub-Module 5.5 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                | **Cont.** Conduct OJT for other health workers according to their functions in the continuum of Comprehensive PAC service delivery. | • Receiving feed-back  
- Be open—feed-back is crucial to development and learning, so listen attentively.  
- Evaluate—assess the validity of the feed-back and the consequences of acting on it.  
- Clarify—ask questions to clarify your understanding of the points made.  
- State your views—if you have a different view, offer it as another interpretation rather than as the “right one”.  
• Recognise non-verbal signals—understanding body language gives you insight.  
- Trainer and trainee discuss the theory/knowledge.  
- Trainee reads more on her/his own.  
- Trainer performs the procedure while the trainee is observing.  
- Trainer performs the procedure assisted by the trainee.  
- Trainee performs the procedure assisted by another person while the trainer is observing.  
- Trainee performs the procedure on her/his own with trainer being around.  
- Trainee performs alone without the trainer within reach. | | |
**Sub-Module 5.5 Continued...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cont.</strong></td>
<td>Monitoring and evaluation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Use of procedural steps or posters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Assessing with scales—use a scale to help staff evaluate their present skills levels, and to assess their commitment to a goal:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>❖ Before starting, let the trainee take a knowledge pre-test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>❖ Before starting have a client and physically go through a procedure with the client (trainer taking lead), marking on a checklist all steps that the trainee does not know or had no ideas about.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>❖ Thereafter routinely mark skills acquisition on the checklist as performed on model and on client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Follow-up:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>❖ Ask your trainee to tell you what they have learnt from recent sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Instilling OJT attitudes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>❖ Encourage team members to teach each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>❖ Set an example by seeking assistance yourself in areas that you are not conversant with.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Diagram](you-teach-your-team-members->staff-become-their-own-teachers->team-members-teach-team)
Sub-Module 5.5 Cont...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                | **Cont.** Conduct OJT for other health workers according to their functions in the continuum of Comprehensive PAC service delivery. | - Recommend those who have acquired competency/proficiency for certification by national trainers.  
  - Documenting and reporting OJT.  
  - Following up and sustaining skills of cadre trained through OJT.  
  - Use of lessons learned from OJT conducted. | | | |
Module 6
Involving the Community for Improving PAC Service
Access and Quality

Duration: 4 Hours (Theory and Role Play)

Objectives:

1. Involve the community to facilitate timely referral and transportation of Postabortion clients; Advocate for early identification, providing basic first aid and referral for management of postabortion complications.
2. Mobilise the community to set up sustainable transport for referral.
3. Establish sustainable network for comprehensive PAC with community-based organisations, NGOs and the private (for profit) sector.

Overview

This module comprises training/learning activities and materials to help the participant beginservice provider to develop and maintain effective the service provider/community partnerships. It defines the community, lists advantages of involving the community in comprehensive PAC service delivery, roles of the service provider in mobilising the community and discusses the importance of networking with the private sector, community-based and non-governmental organisations.
## Module 6

**Theory Time** | **Practice/Hours** | **Objective** | **Content** | **Facilitator/ Learner activities** | **Resources** | **Evaluation Methods and Tools**
---|---|---|---|---|---|---
2 hours | 2 hours | Advocate for early identification, providing basic first aid and referral for management of abortion complications | Introduction  
- **Definition of community:**  
  - "A social group of people in a certain geographic area (village) who share similar interests and needs, a common culture and shared government".  
- **Advantages of involving the community in Comprehensive PAC service delivery:**  
  - Promotes common understanding of danger signs and early recognition of life-threatening complications.  
  - Promotes early decision-making in seeking medical care.  
  - Facilitates availability of transportation to a health facility.  
  - Facilitates timely/proper treatment and care at facility level.  
  - Increases community's commitment to comprehensive PAC.  
  - Encourages contraceptive use to prevent unwanted pregnancy.  
  - Increases access to comprehensive PAC service delivery.  
  - Advocates for establishment of community-based comprehensive PAC services from the government. | Brainstorming.  
- Buzz.  
- Lecture/discussion.  
- Small work groups. | Handout No. 6.1 “Involving the Community for Comprehensive PAC Access”.  
- Glossary of Operational Terms.  
- National Safe Motherhood Program Components and Standards, 2000. (See Type of SM Service-by-Service Provider Chapter 2 Section 6).  
- Quiz.  
- Observation
### Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                | Cont.     | - Eliminates harmful cultural/traditional barriers that prohibit timely use of comprehensive PAC services.  
- Addresses community-specific problems pertaining to comprehensive PAC services.  
- Enhances more effective planning, management and use of resources.  
- Creates a bridge to segments of the community that may be hard to reach through formal program channels, e.g. adolescents.  
- Creates community-based emergency preparedness, including transportation and other costs.  
**Roles of the service provider in mobilising the community**  
- Educate the community (men, women, adolescents etc.) on the magnitude of the problem, danger signs and complications.  
- Educate the community on the need for timely referral and possible means of available transportation.  
- Collaborate with community-based health workers, NGOs and private sector to improve Comprehensive PAC services. | - Brainstorming.  
- Buzz.  
- Lecture/discussion.  
- Small work groups. | - Handout No. 6.1 “Involving the Community for Comprehensive PAC Access”.  
- Glossary of Operational Terms.  
- National Safe Motherhood Program Components and Standards, 2000. (See Type of SM Service-by-Service Provider Chapter 2 Section 6).  
- Quiz.  
- Observation |
## Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/ Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                 | **Cont.** | • Assist trained NGO and private sector community based health workers to:  
  - Provide comprehensive PAC education to women, men, adolescents and communities about dangers of spontaneous and unsafe abortion and the need to seek immediate care at a health facility.  
  - Recognise early signs of abortion.  
  - Rapidly assess condition of emergency PAC clients.  
  - Stabilise and refer immediately.  
  - Guide relatives or escorts regarding transporting clients, and possible readiness for blood transfusion and payment of fees.  
  - Promote comprehensive PAC at work and in their community consistently. | • Individual experiences.  
• Discussion with peers (simulation).  
• Brainstorming.  
• Small work groups. | • Handout No. 6. 6 “Planning the Comprehensive PAC/RH mobilisation: Part I: Community Perspectives and Unsafe Abortion”.  
• Facilitator/ Participants experience.  
• Community COPE.  
• Handout No. 6.4a “Sample Community Involvement Action Plan. | • Question and answer.  
• Observation.  
• Pre- and post-test. |
## Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Advocate for early identification, providing basic first aid and referral for management of abortion complications.</td>
<td>- Small work groups.</td>
<td>Management Strategies for Improving Family Planning Services, MSH, 1996.</td>
<td>- Review questions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Orient yourself to the characteristics of the catchment area by using facility and national comprehensive PAC service data to prepare community education sessions.</td>
<td>- Individual experiences.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Encourage local decision making.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Involve other organisations on comprehensive PAC to maximise sharing of resources to sustaining community involvement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Encourage use of community resources in comprehensive PAC. By adding its own resources, the community is likely to be more interested in the success of the service and hold service providers accountable for the performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Identify leaders in the community who will advocate for responsiveness to postabortion complications in the community e.g.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✷ Multisectoral professional groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✷ NGOs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✷ Men, women, and youth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✷ Traditional rulers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✷ Religious leaders and organisations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/ Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.       |                 | - Advocate for early identification, providing basic first aid and referral for management of abortion complications | - Identify available resources within the community e.g. mode of transport, CBHWs, extension development workers, teachers and dispensary staff etc.  
- Develop a community mobilisation plan with community members to include:  
  - Activity.  
  - Target group, time for activity, venue.  
  - Persons/who is responsible, expected outcome.  
  - Indicators for monitoring the activity.  
- Evaluate the program with the community on achievement of:  
  - Timely referral/reaching the clinic.  
  - Establishment and use of transportation of emergency comprehensive PAC/RH clients.  
  - Document the community mobilisation done, its outcomes and issues then display results by target group. | - Lecture/Discussion.  
- Small work groups.  
- Individual experiences.  
- Role Play.  
- Case study. | - Community COPE,  
- Review questions. |
### Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cont.       |                | - Advocate for early identification, providing basic first aid and referral for management of abortion complications | - Deliver community education session:  
  - Use visual aids, stories and sayings in education sessions with the community.  
  - Ask questions to determine understanding of the session by the community.  
  - Allow for questions.  
  - Summarise key points and then close the session.  
  - Provide information on comprehensive PAC services at the facility:  
    - Place sign post to show service area for comprehensive PAC in the health facility.  
    - Arrange posters for easy reading and attract clients to read them.  
    - Place the Client Rights poster in a place visible to both the client and the service provider.  
    - Place the PAC Performance Standards and MVA Procedure posters in the PAC room or theatre.  
    - Place the HLD using chemical and by boiling poster in the PAC room, sterilisation room and theatre.  
    - Bar graphs with explanation e.g. Number of Comprehensive PAC clients transport by community, timely referrals from community and outcomes; not treated, referred out of the facility. | - Case study.  
- Individual/Group exercise.  
- Demonstration by example (Trainer show or write sign Post on PAC). | - Trainer and trainees experience.  
- Kutoa Huduma Teule za Afya ya Uzazi na Mtoto: Mwongozo wa Mtoa Huduma: Sura 2 Page 27 – 32.  
- MTUHA Book 1 (confirm accuracy Trainers) Section on How to Evaluate Services.  
- Community COPE. | - Observation.  
- Checklist.  
- Observation Trainee's Skills Application Plan and extent of its implementa-tion. |
Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective Cont.</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Advocate for early identification, providing basic first aid and referral for management of abortion complications</td>
<td>• Identify available resources within the community e.g. mode of transport, CBHWs, extension development workers, teachers and dispensary staff etc.</td>
<td>• Lecture/Discussion. • Small work groups. • Individual experiences. • Role Play. • Case study.</td>
<td>• Community COPE. • Management Strategies for Improving Family Planning Services, MSH, 1996.</td>
<td>• Observation. • Review questions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Develop a community mobilisation plan with community members to include: • Activity. • Target group, time for activity, venue. • Persons/who is responsible, expected outcome. • Indicators for monitoring the activity.</td>
<td>• Evaluate the program with the community on achievement of: • Timely referral/reaching the clinic. • Establishment and use of transportation of emergency comprehensive PAC/RH clients. • Document the community mobilisation done, its outcomes and issues then display results by target group.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                | *Cont.*   | • Deliver community education session:  
  - Use visual aids, stories and sayings in education sessions with the community.  
  • Ask questions to determine understanding of the session by the community  
  • Allow for questions.  
  • Summarize key points and then close the session.  
  • Provide information on comprehensive PAC services at the facility:  
    - Place sign post to show service area for comprehensive PAC in the health facility.  
    - Arrange posters for easy reading and attract clients to read them.  
    - Place the Client Rights poster in a place visible to both the client and the service provider.  
    - Place the PAC Performance Standards and MVA Procedure posters in the PAC room or theatre.  
    - Place the HLD using chemical and by boiling poster in the PAC room, sterilization room and theatre.  
    - Bar graphs with explanation e.g. Number of Comprehensive PAC clients transport by community, timely referrals from community and outcomes; not treated, referred out of the facility. | • Case study.  
• Individual/Group exercise.  
• Demonstration by example (Trainer show or write sign Post on PAC). | • Trainer and trainees experience.  
• Kutoa Huduma Teule za Afya za Uzazi na Mto: Mwongozo wa Mtoa Huduma: Sura 2 Page 27 – 32.  
• FP Procedure Manual.  
• MTUHA Book 1 (confirm accuracy Trainers) Section on How to Evaluate Services.  
• Community COPE. | • Observation.  
• Checklist.  
• Observation Trainee's Skills Application Plan and extent of its implementation. |

---

Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum  
Trainer's Guide  
98
### Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice/Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|             |                | Mobilise the community to set up sustainable transport for referral | - Consensus building among stakeholders (community members, CBOs, NGOs, private sector), through:  
  - Public seminar on the benefits of establishing emergency transport.  
  - Sharing comprehensive PAC data collected from the facility and national studies.  
  - Establishing a working group.  
  - Holding a workshop for the working group.  
  - Meeting for information of the potential members of the emergency transport.  
  - Agreeing on operational rules and regulations for managing the transport fund.  
  - Preparation of the first budget.  
  - Holding the initial community meeting.  
  - Implementation:  
    - Collection of funds.  
    - Identification of transport provider and signing of the agreement where necessary. | - Brainstorming.  
  - Small work groups.  
  - Case study.  
  - Observation. |
### Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • Establish sustainable network for comprehensive PAC with community-based organisations, NGOs, and the private (for profit) sector. | - Roles of the CHMTs  
- Identify individuals in the community who can actively participate in your programs, and develop a clear set of activities that these community members can undertake to actively support and sustain comprehensive PAC.  
- Motivate and sustain community participation in comprehensive PAC:  
  - Create bridges to the community by organising people to promote comprehensive PAC services. This can be developed and established with some of the following types of organisations:  
    - Local NGOs: CHMT develop a mechanism for collaborating with other local NGOs to mobilise community members concerned with comprehensive PAC. These community organisations can carry out a variety of activities that will promote and educate members of the community about comprehensive PAC.  
    - CBOs: CHMTs encourage service providers at facilities to collaborate with CBOs that provide services in areas such as literacy, education, agricultural extension and water and sanitation systems. Comprehensive PAC and FP education can be incorporated into the activities of these organisations. | - Lecture/Discussion.  
- Observation. |
### Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Establish sustainable network for comprehensive PAC with community-based organisations, NGOs, and the private (for profit) sector.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Local governmental organisations: CHMTs collaborate with other local governmental organisations, e.g. schools. By sharing information and resources, including government officials in local program planning, and looking for ways to promote understanding, danger signs and life-threatening complications of comprehensive PAC and how to prevent unwanted pregnancies.

- Clubs: CHMTs develop mechanisms for collaborating with existing clubs for mothers, e.g., Mothers' Unions, youth and men clubs. These clubs can address the special needs, issues and problems that club members are likely to face when encountered with abortion complications. Clubs can promote greater awareness of the benefits of FP in preventing unwanted pregnancy, link members to RH, other medical and social services and inspire recognition and identify PAC complications and make timely decision and referral to an outlet where quality comprehensive PAC services are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Lecture/Discussion.
- Small work groups.
- Question & answer.
- Observation.
Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Establish sustainable network for comprehensive PAC with community-based organisations, NGOs, and the private (for profit) sector.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- On return from training, the service provider:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Gives feedback to the supervisor about the training and its benefits to the health facility and the community.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Shares and takes the supervisor through the back-home application plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Solicits the supervisor’s support for implementation of the new skill including equipment and supplies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- In consultation with the supervisor ascertains if it is necessary to orient the CHMT. If necessary requests the superiors to arrange a meeting to orient the CHMT on comprehensive PAC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Orient other service providers during continuing education meetings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Small work groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Question &amp; answer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Observation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Module 6 Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cont.</td>
<td>* Establishment of sustainable network for comprehensive PAC with community-based organisations, NGOs, and the private (for profit) sector. <strong>Orientation of CHMTs</strong></td>
<td>* Preparation for the CHMTs orientation&lt;br&gt;The service provider:&lt;br&gt;- Determines on the agenda:&lt;br&gt;  - Objective of the meeting.&lt;br&gt;  - Expected outcome.&lt;br&gt;  - Presentation of the content.&lt;br&gt;- Creates an agenda:&lt;br&gt;  - Date.&lt;br&gt;  - Time.&lt;br&gt;  - Place/venue.&lt;br&gt;  - Objective of the meeting.&lt;br&gt;  - Expected outcome.&lt;br&gt;  - Topics to be presented and presenters.&lt;br&gt;- Presents the concept of comprehensive PAC, its advantages including reduction of opportunity cost to the facility and the community.</td>
<td>* Lecture/Discussion.&lt;br&gt;  * Small work groups.</td>
<td>* Training of Trainers Manual for Mutual Health Organisation: Ghana, Abt Associates, 2000.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module 7
Practicing PAC Clinical Skills

Duration: 35 Hours
(Plus Extra Curricular Self-directed Simulations by Participants)

Objectives:
Same as the Objectives for the Competency-Based Training contained in Modules 1 to 6

Overview:
This module consists of training/learning activities which will enable the participant acquire the skills and attitudes required for providing client oriented care and maintaining a client friendly services. He/she will learn through demonstration, modelling by trained provider in providing Comprehensive PAC/RH services and continuous system of monitoring his/her skills acquisition.

The trainer and practicum site staff will organise the practicum creatively so that the participant achieves acceptable exit level of Comprehensive PAC/RH related competence. He/she will assist participants to use job aids, service standards and other trainer’s guidelines as basis of the practicum training.
## Module 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 35 hours    | As stated for the whole training. (Volume 2). | • Procedures which are a break down of the Post Training tasks & sub tasks; Also reflected in the checklists in Section 1 pg 15 of this Curriculum.  
• Introduction to the practicum:  
  - Venue & its characteristics practices.  
  - Need for using the objectives & Post Training Task of the Comprehensive PAC trained provider as “checklist” for monitoring learning progress.  
  - Use of national guidelines & service standards.  
  - Roles of Facilitators during practice.  
  - Roles of Participants during practice.  
  - Project/Assignment on Facility Organisation. | • Individual guidance.  
• Demonstrations on actual client service.  
• Self directed simulation on ongoing process, daily regularly & extra curricular using modules peers.  
• Discussion of “case studies” observed & drawing learning.  
• Assignment for consolidating skills. | • All Handouts on procedure steps.  
• Units on client assessment or counselling.  
• Comprehensive PAC/RH visual aids including Job Aid.  
• Clinical supplies equipment & space.  
• Clients.  
• Trainers/providers.  
• Transport.  
• Various Service Policy Guidelines & Standards. | • Observation.  
• Listening.  
• Review of trainee written records.  
• Checklists in this Comprehensive PAC Curricular.  
• National Service Policy Guidelines & Standards. |
Module 8
Evaluating the Training, Planning for the Application of the acquired Knowledge and Skills at the various Work-sites and Closure of the Training

**Duration:** 3 Hours (Plus Extra Curricular Time)

**Objectives:**

By the end of this Module, the participants should be able to:

1. Identify knowledge, attitudes and skills gained based on the Comprehensive Pre/Post Training Questionnaire.
2. Provide written comments on the Comprehensive PAC Clinical Skills Training using the Participants Reaction Form.
3. Share with peers and individual trainer's Skills Application Plan for ensuring acquired knowledge, skills & attitudes are "transferred" to the comprehensive PAC service delivery.
4. Give personal verbal reactions on the training in a plenary.
5. Agree in one-on-one discussions with the trainers regarding:
   - Individual participants' overall performance
   - AND document in the Skills Application Plan approaches for continuing to strengthen identified weak skills, if any.

**Overview**

This module gives a guide on how to evaluate the effectiveness of the training, how to plan for the application of the acquired knowledge and skills at the various work-sites and finally the closure of the training.
### Module 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Time</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/ Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 hour      |               | Identify knowledge, attitudes and skills gained based on the Pre/Post training questionnaire. | • Post Training Questionnaire:  
  - Review of purpose & time for completion.  
  - Correction & quick general feedback to class before departure. | • Large Group.  
• Individual Exercise. | • The Comprehensive PAC Training Materials  
• 10 copies of the Pre/Post Training Questionnaire  
• Marking “Key/Scoring sheet” | • Document Review. |
| 30 min      |               | Provide written comments on the Comprehensive PAC Clinical Training using the Participants’ Reaction Form. | • As Above. | • As Above. | | |
| 1 hour      | Extra-Curricular Time of individual preparation of the plan. | Share with peers and trainers, the Skills Application (Action Plan for ensuring acquired knowledge, attitudes & skills are “transferred” Comprehensive PAC service delivery. | • Skills Application Plan (Action Plan):  
  - Purpose to newly trained provider, trainers & supervisors.  
  - Source of data for the Plan (ELC Step No. 4 – 6, journal and trainee/trainers feedback).  
  - Format. | • Lecture/discussion.  
• Brainstorming.  
• Individual Exercise.  
• Large Groups  
  NB: Introduce this task by mid-week of Week 1 and begin completing the plan for less than 10 activities. The Plan can be revised at worksite. On last day of training, trainees refine & share generally with peers & trainers of lessons learned from preparing it. | • 10 Blank Skills Application Forms.  
• Individual trainee’s journal & feedback on performance. | • Document  
renew.  
• Checklist used at Follow up of The trainee Comprehensive PAC provider. |
## Module 8 Continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Time</th>
<th>Practice Hours</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 30 min      |                | * Give personal verbal reactions on the training in a plenary. | * Grand Process Review:  
  - What went well with me regarding this training.  
  - What and not going so well with me regarding this training. | * Large Group Discussion. | * Newsprint, Felt Pens & masking Tapes.  
  * Notes on a variety of Method/ Approaches for conducting Grand Process Review e.g. What went well, what did not go so well? Pluses & wishes, I am glad that/ I am not so glad about/ that. | * Listening. |
| 2 hours     |                | * Agree, in one-on-one discussions with trainers regarding:  
  - Individual participant’s overall performance  
  - Document in the Skills Application & Plan, approaches for continuing to strengthen identified Weak Skills if any. | * Using outcomes of knowledge, attitudes & skills assessment for feedback session (trainer & trainee).  
  * Completed/ Filled Knowledge, Attitude & Skills Assessment Form for each trainee.  
  * Observing trainee’s non verbal communication.  
  * Document review. |
Section 3

Model Session Plan Outlines

and

Other Trainer's Guides
**Content Outline**

Biodata Form (suggested format) [See Trainer’s Guide No. 1 – below]

Model Session Plan on providing Comprehensive postabortion Support: Objectives [See Trainer’s Guide No. 3 below]

Model Session Plan Number 1 [See Trainer’s Guide No. 2 – below]

Guide on Selected Training Methods:

- Role Play;
- Demonstration and its Characteristics;
- Case Study;
- Values Clarification Exercises (See Participant /Trainer Manual and Model Session No. 2);
- Participant Reaction Form.

*Note:* Trainers will develop the remaining session plans using the above models, type, file them accessibly and use them for subsequent training activities.

Session plans of a trainer team will be reviewed during Comprehensive PAC project evaluation supportive trainers' follow-up. During the "internships" or supportive technical assistance of newly trained trainers, the technical assistance providers will ensure that "interns" in Comprehensive PAC/RH training have their own session plans. These will be evaluated at scheduled project evaluation phase(s).
### Objectives:
(See model Session Objectives)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice/ Simulation</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 35 Mins    |                      | By the end of the module, the participants should be able to: Address at least half of their fellow participants' and the facilitators by preferred names. | Introductions of: • Participants Facilitators | 1. **Climate Setting:** (2 mins): • Welcome participants • Inform who will deal with housekeeping matters and when?  
2. **Objectives:** • Read the objectives and distribute to participants • Clarify issue. |           |                               |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Time</th>
<th>Practice/Simulation</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Facilitator/Learner activities</th>
<th>Resources</th>
<th>Evaluation Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **Experience:***
   **Exercise: 10 minutes**
   - Ask individuals to choose a person they admire most.
   - In pairs and in turns:
     - Share your name, position, work station
     - Share name of admired person and why you admire him/her.
   **Large Group: 10 minutes**
   - Pairs introduce peers’:
     - Name (full)
     - Preferred name
     - Position and Work station
     - One thing admired by the particular person
   - Each individual write preferred name on folded manila paper and place in front of them.

4. **Processing: (2 minutes)**
   - Ask individuals to share feelings about the exercise on introduction.
   - Summarise feelings.

5. **Generalising: (5 minutes)**
   - Ask what are some learnings from the exercise and presentation of “admired factors” of identified persons.
   - Co-facilitator record.

6. **Application: (5 minutes)**
   - Ask “what” are some learnings that you can use during the training or after?
   - Summarise and praise respondents.

7. **Closure: (2 minutes)**
   - Tell participants the session on Introduction is over.
   - Summarise learnings and application and link to next session.
Module 4
Providing Postabortion Support, Family Planning and Other Reproductive Health Services

Model Session Plan on Providing Postabortion Support

Duration: 1 Hour 40 Minutes

Session Objectives:
By the end of the session the participant should be able to:

1. Share his/her stand on postabortion care situation based on Values Clarification Exercises and (if possible) the Video film “Put yourself in Her Shoes”, shown on previous day.

2. Identify the application of at least 5 of the 10 clients rights based on role-plays and exercises.

3. List at least 4 feelings which a postabortion client may have

4. Cite at least 3 statements that show supportive approach of assisting Comprehensive PAC client to cope with her emotions.

5. Counsel client with one of the common feelings encountered during postabortion period.
Using the 7 steps: Experiential Learning Cycle

Duration: 1 Hour 40 Minutes

Training Methods:
- Questions & Answers
- Values Clarification
- Role Play

Materials Needed:
- Written situation for values clarification
- Role Play
- Observation’ Checklist or Instructions
- Newsprints
- Markers
- Masking Tape
- Trainers own papers

1. Climate Setting: (5 minutes)
   - Ask “Share quickly one feeling you have about abortion”.
   - Co-trainer record responses on newsprint.
   - Summarise and tell participants you will refer to them later in the session (in Objective 3 but do not specify when?)
   - Thank the participants.

2. Objectives: (10 minutes)
   - Post the Newsprint with Session Objectives.
   - Ask volunteer to read them loudly.
   - Thank volunteer and ask for any clarifications.
   - Clarify and move to next steps.

3. Experience:
   a. Individual Exercise (On previous day):
      i. Briefly explain purpose of film;
         - To prepare self for next days session on specific Objective No. of this training.
      ii. Ask individuals to take own notes, for reference on next day.
      iii. Show Film “Put yourself in her shoes”.

Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum
Trainer’s Guide

115
b. Lecture/Discussion:

*(On the day of the Session): 10 minutes*

- Explain, using outlined handout and the process of Values Clarification Exercises. Handout No. 4.10:

- **Main Values Clarification:**
  - Any expressed or shared opinions during the exercise are individual's opinions or feeling.
  - No correction should be made by peers.
  - Peers may seek clarification only.
  - The individual shares/publicizes the idea, feeling or opinion after considering consequences of sharing it.
  - Facilitator will summarise outcome and shared ideas/feelings/opinions.
  - Values clarification is a useful approach for explaining own stand about a sensitive matter.

- There is no right or wrong opinion:
  - It makes the person have some food for thought as he/she continues to change or confirm his/her stand or feelings.
  - Individual may change feelings based on hearing others perspective and as a result of continuing to reflect on or experience a particular issue.

- Allow clarifications, points of view of trainees.

- Summarise contributions and process of the values clarification.

c. **Value Clarification Exercise:**

- Context is “Post Miscarriage/abortion situation on person”.

  - Strategies used are:

    - “I am someone who ..................”
    - I never ..................
    - “I would like to tell you ..................and ..................and choice of stand on the issue of ..................etc.

*(NB: Trainer selects any or combines any of these strategies)*
Comprehensive postabortion Situation:

Exercise No. 1:

Ms. Sipo, a 17 year old girl has had three miscarriages. You have met her on the immediate Comprehensive postabortion period when she reported to the PAC room.

- Take one minute and write a statement on:
  “I am someone who ................ about Comprehensive postabortion situation”
- Move around and share with two persons of your choice. Let them share the statements too. Discuss anything you wish about the statement.

   (10 minutes)

Exercise No. 2:

- With the same group share:
  “I would like to tell you ............... regarding this (Sipo’s) Comprehensive postabortion .................

   (10 minutes)

Or Before Exercise No. 2:

- Return to your place.
- Indicate a point on the line below (or on the Newsprint) that indicates your feelings concerning Ms Sipo.

  [Blank line]

  Punish Sipo       Unsure of what to do with Sipo       Provide Sipo with supportive care

- Trainer asks volunteers to state their position and she/he marks the position without writing who said it.

   (5 minutes)

Process the Values Clarification Exercise:  (10 minutes)

- Ask individual trainees how they feel about Comprehensive postabortion situations.
- What change did they make by the time you responded or saw responses for Exercise No. 3.
- What does this mean to them?
- Summarise factors as co-trainer records.

   (10 minutes)
Questions and Answers:

- Ask trainees to state the client's rights they remember and some elaboration of each.
- Add omitted clients rights.
- Review the recorded feelings (1-4).
- Ask, "which clients rights are fulfilled or not fulfilled as you read those responses.
- Participants respond.
- Trainer summarises or gives the trend of participants opinions observed from their responds and thank them.

Exercise No. 4:

NB: During this exercise, it is important to emphasize that there are no "right" or "wrong" answers. People respond based on their own values and beliefs, and the purpose of the exercise is to help explore differences when they exist. You must remain neutral throughout the exercise and maintain a balance between the different viewpoints presented. You will have to limit responses to just two or three per group per statement in order to cover a range of issues.

Sample values statements:

Please note – these are not to be distributed as a handout because participants, or others who read their materials later, may misunderstand the intent of this exercise and may think that these statements reflect the beliefs of MOH and the trainers.

- Doctors have a responsibility to terminate unwanted pregnancies that result from contraceptive failure.
- A woman's role is to bear children.
- Women who have multiple abortions should be sterilised.
- If a woman consistently has miscarriages (spontaneous abortions), she must be doing something wrong.
- If a woman deliberately induces an abortion, she is committing murder.
- Women who have induced an abortion deserve to suffer and should expect to feel pain during an comprehensive post abortion treatment procedures.
- If abortion is legal, people will be more promiscuous and less responsible about sex.
- An unmarried schoolgirl who becomes pregnant does not deserve to be expelled from school.
- If a man wants his wife to have an abortion, she should have one, even if she wants to carry the pregnancy to term.
- In a couple, the woman should be responsible for contraception.
- If a postabortion patient has many children, she should be encouraged to be sterilised.
- Contraceptive methods should be available to adolescents and unmarried adults.

**Brainstorming:**

- After pointing at some positive feelings drawn out earlier during the session, ask, “what are some supportive statements you could say to Ms Sipo if you were helping her to cope with the Comprehensive postabortion situation.”
- Remind them about the fact that there are no right or wrong opinions.
- Participants respond as co-trainer records:
- With participants, select the more supportive statements and give reasons to:
  - help Sipo make her own decision,
  - show you care for her,
  - provide expertise in the subject,
  - seek assistance from colleagues.
- Conclude by distributing the short handout (15 minutes)

**Break: (5 Minutes)**

**Lecture/Discussion:**

- Share a list of feelings that might be experienced by the client in the Comprehensive postabortion period.
- List the actions that a Comprehensive PAC or other service provider/counsellor may take to help the client during this period.
- Highlight information you wish to emphasize e.g.:
  - Non-verbal communication by Comprehensive postabortion client may help you identify the problem and enable you to assist this client using counselling skills.
  - Repeated questions on same subject may indicate anxiety or fear.
  - Moving from one provider to another with the same problem may indicate need for help in coping with the Comprehensive postabortion situation.
  - Remember, it takes time to make a decision and take a stand.
  - Client may not return to you if they find another counsellor. Be open for that.
  - It is all right for the client to do that.
- Allow trainee to comment and add their input to your statements.
- Co-trainer records the session.
- Summarise and inform the participants that the idea will help in their simulations/role-play on Session Objective 5.

**Role-play: (60 Minutes)**

- Divide the following emotions/feelings that are likely to be encountered by Comprehensive postabortion clients among the participants, Assign them to each play one role:
  - Shock.
  - Denial.
  - Anger.
  - Bargaining.
  - Fear.
  - Guilt.
  - Depression.
  - Shame and self consciousness.
- Ask participants form groups of 3 and 4 members and then to:
  - Each prepare themselves AND
  - Counsel each other about their assigned problem from the list above.
- Trainer is to instruct the participants that:
  1. When one is counselling a team member one other member is to observe using a checklist. *Handout/tool No. 2* (10 minutes)
  2. After they complete the role-play, the observer is then to share his/her observations and the member who acted as the client clarifies. All follow Feedback Rules (5 minutes)
  3. Repeat role-playing until each member has acted out their assigned emotion/feelings and discussion with others.
- As the trainees act out their roles, the trainer and co-trainer are to circulate, observe and listen in to the counselling simulations/role-play. They are to make note of statements that show:
  - Caring attitude.
  - Helping the Comprehensive postabortion client.
  - Provider referring to another centre.
- Problematic points to be solved.
- Statements that are an indication of a negative Comprehensive PAC attitude.
- When all participants have completed the role-plays, review the Steps of Conducting a Role-play; Trainee's Guide No. 6.

4. **Processing (2 Minutes)**
   - Ask participants how they feel about the various experiences.
   - Note responses.

5. **Generalising (5 Minutes)**
   - Encourage them to share with the others what new tips they have learnt through the role-playing.
   - Co-facilitator record on newsprint.

6. **Application**
   - Ask the participants of the new skills learnt which would be applicable in their individual work situations or in their families.
   - Ask what will the individual trainees do differently to emotionally support Comprehensive postabortion clients?
   - In what other ways and situations will they be able to apply their new skills?
   - Encourage the participants to record their new skills, thoughts in their learning journals.

7. **Closure**
   - Ask 3 volunteers to briefly summarise new skills learnt, according to the session objectives.
   - Strengthen their responses and thank them.
   - Inform them that the new skills learnt are crosscutting and they should freely apply them in various other Comprehensive PAC service situations.
   - Participant's record new skills learnt in their journals as soon as possible after the session.
Module Objective:

1. By the end of the two week training, based on national service standards, the participant will be able to:
   • Involve the community to provide timely referral and transportation for women who need Comprehensive PAC services.

Session Objectives:

By the end of the 4 hours session the participants should be able to:

1. Define the term “community”.
2. State at least 2 advantages and 2 reasons for involving the community in PAC service delivery.
3. Share at least 4 roles of the PAC provider in mobilizing the community for enhancing service access.
4. List at least 4 types of groups and individuals with whom he/she will work in mobilizing the community for PAC/RH care.
5. Demonstrate ability to do the following based on exercises, role plays or short case studies created by the trainer:
   5.1 Plan the mobilization of at least one community target group.
   5.2 Hold a meeting with one target group for promoting actions that will establish and maintain timely PAC client referral and transportation to the health facility.
   5.3 Make PAC/RH information explicit in the health facility to build up on the PAC information provided during community level PAC education.
   5.4 Educate one community group on status of PAC activities and support he/she needs from the group.
   5.5 Use a monitoring system for jointly made community/provider agreements.
   5.6 Document his/her program on mobilization of the community.
   5.7 Share documented community mobilization results in monthly, quarterly and annual reports.
Training Methods:
- Lecture/Discussion
- Brainstorming
- Case Studies
- Role Play

Materials Needed:
- Handouts No. 6.1 - 6.8
- Films (related to provider/community sharing problems on Comprehensive postabortion care, if available, or other films with relevant themes.)
- Job aid (made by trainer or from MoH)
1. **Climate Setting**
   - Introduce the subject.

2. **Objectives**
   - Share objectives/purposes/outcomes of the role-play.

3. **Experience:**
   3.1. Situation/Characters;
       - Allow participants to read the situation.
       - Allow clarifications.
   3.2. Volunteers or (Selected Group).
   3.3. Brief Players.
   3.4. Briefing observers and giving observation Checklist/Procedure.
   3.5. Start role Play.

4. **Processing**
   4.1.Observers first respond to processing questions.
   4.2. Role Players respond to processing questions.
   4.3. De role the player.
   4.4. Ask about alternative approaches.

5. **Generalising**
   - Draw out new skills learnt by the trainees.
   - Record on newsprint.

6. **Application**
   - Relate to real life and work situations.
   - Remind trainees to identify and record the new skills they have learnt and how they will apply them in their journals.

7. **Closure**
   - Summarise new skills learnt with the trainees.
   - Thank them for playing their various roles and the members who acted as the observers.
Steps for Planning, Conducting and Completing a Demonstration

1. Planning Demonstration
   a. Based on previous knowledge & skills related to the content of the demonstration:
      - Identify or develop the learning objectives (these could be determined by the smaller
tasks of the main service/step task).
      
      For example, dilute 3.5% sodium hypochlorite to 0.5% solution for decontamination
      of soiled instruments (The bigger task being High level Disinfect MVA Instruments:
syringe, adapters, cannulae and MVA syringe “O” ring).
   b. Design your session using the 7 steps experiential learning circle for a given time. Include
      writing out/finding step by step.
   c. Notes or existing visual and important steps you will make for each step:
      i. Prepare in advance all required materials
      ii. Test tools/equipment for good working order
      iii. Having relevant visuals; if any, where they can be quickly and easily referred during
           the demonstrations.
   d. Practice the demonstration until it is easy for you.

2. Conducting the Demonstration
   a. Create an atmosphere for learning:
      - Client (if appropriate and available).
      - Introduce self and others if applicable.
      - Ask for client’s consent after explaining to them that the session is for learning. Let the
        client know that the facilitator is a qualified professional and he/she will take
        responsibility for the procedure.
      - Ensure visual and audio confidentiality.
      - Ensure that there is enough space to accommodate all the participants and allow them
        all to have an unobstructed view of the procedure.
   b. Climate Setting:
      - Link what will be done with previous training/learning activity.
- Introduce the demonstration.
- Ask what trainees already know about the topic. Have they seen/done another similar demonstration, where, what results.
- Use appropriate trainees comments to explain what you are going to do.

c. Objectives:
- Explain the objective of the demonstration.

d. Experience:

**Demonstration**
- Ensure all the trainees can observe the procedure clearly.
- Guide them on what to observe or make available a checklist (or handout, step in the procedure manual or Newsprint)
- If client is involved, ensure readiness for the demonstration OR
- If it is in the class, ensure materials are reachable or ask for Facilitator's assistance during the demonstration
- Perform the steps of the procedure:
  - Explain what you are doing and why that action is necessary, as you carefully and slowly conduct each step.
  - Stop to answer any questions from the trainees.
  - Occasionally ask the group/individual questions.
  - Repeat any difficult step or procedure (*making apologies to the client or model for practicing real life situation*).

**Return Demonstration**
- Ask an individual member of the group to repeat the procedure that you have just completed.
- Take over “step(s) that the individual is doing incorrectly”.
- Praise as necessary and give specific feedback.
- Make mental note of points to be discussed during ELC steps 4 – 7 of the whole session
- Close the demonstration with real or “simulated” client if appropriate.
- Clean materials or process equipment according to standards.

3. **Processing:**
- Ask participant(s) feelings about the experience.
4. **Generalising:**
   - Ask for individual learnings, difficulties anticipated for when they practice the procedure demonstrated.
   - Summarise learnings and difficulties.
   - Share with participants how you or they will handle the difficulties.

5. **Application:**
   a. Ask the trainees what new skills learnt they would be able to use at their respective work sites.
   b. Also ask them to identify the tools or support that they will need to enable them practice the procedure satisfactorily.

6. **Closure**
   a. Review demonstration objectives; summarise new skill learnt and plans made for utilising the new skills learnt in solving Comprehensive postabortion problems.
   b. If there were more parts of the session other than the Demonstrated one, include ideas from those parts during the closure.
   c. Close the session.
An effective demonstration has the following characteristics:

1. Well thought out and clear objectives.
2. Selected demonstration content is appropriate for the session and is well prepared.
3. All materials needed for the demonstration are assembled and laid out before the demonstration starts.
4. Materials/Tools needed for the demonstration laid out to correspond with the steps to be demonstrated.
5. The procedure is carried out carefully, slowly and the facilitator explains each step as he/she performs it.
   - Language used to explain the steps of the demonstration is clear and simple.
   - Trainees’ understanding checked and difficult steps repeated.
   - Adequate time allocated for each demonstration session.
   - Return demonstration conducted by a minimum of one trainee.
   - Written Instructions for each demonstration available (e.g. as a checklist, procedural steps handout or in the form of a poster).
   - Closing steps lead to individual trainees sharing the new skills they have acquired, how they intend to apply them at their various work sites or next steps etc.
1. **What is a case study in training?**

A written participatory training method that describes:

i. Real life situation(s) or

ii. Problems or

iii. Particular reproductive and child health care provided (in the case of RCH training program).

2. **Uses of case study in training** (**this list is not exhaustive**).

To:

i. Show (portray) field experience or particular RCH care, in the classroom.

ii. Practice decision making needed in the RCH service delivery.

iii. Practice problem identification.

iv. Practice analysing problem(s) or the health care related problem(s) in the case study.

v. Practice solving problem(s) or RCH care for the identified problem(s) based on current service standards.

vi. Stimulate exploration of feelings or values that influence the care that a particular provider offers/will offer after training.

3. **Some characteristics of a good case study:**

a. Based on the set training session objectives.

b. Solvable, yet complex enough not to give away the answer.

c. Represent/reflect a situation that is believable, is real-to-life or work situation (even in the names used in the case study).

d. Simply and clearly written. Short and to the point.

e. Includes questions, or statements that show what the trainee must do and come out with as a result of working on the case study.

**NB. In a few instances, trainers may use a particular case study for more than one objective.**
4. **How to use/steps of the case study in the sessions.**

   a. As part of the **Experience** of a session that applies the Experiential Learning Cycle (ELC).

   b. Follow the following steps:

   - Climate setting related to the case study main theme/message.
   - Clarify the objective(s) or purpose(s) of the case study.
   - Link case study objective/purpose to the session objective, if they are different/a breakdown of the session objective.
   - Get participants to work on the case study as per questions/instructions that accompany the case study.
   - Co-trainers and lead trainer circulate or divide themselves among the groups (making sure all will provide agreed-on technical assistance and not take over the discussions).
   - Small groups present their findings as guided by the trainer e.g. on newsprints, using the ideas generated by group.
   - During small group’s presentation, peers and trainers clarify.
   - Lead trainer and co-trainers share observations on the presentations or add points or underscore relevant points presented. Praise and thank the trainees for the efforts made. Refer to appropriate reference/job aid etc.
   - Proceed to the ELC steps of **Processing, Generalising, Application** and **Closure**.
### Trainer's Guide No. 9

**Counselling Clients for Informed Choice of FP Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task/Activity</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-procedure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Prepares room, space and materials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Materials:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- STI and HIV/AIDS pamphlets or leaflets or posters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Penile and female pelvic model, if available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Condoms; male and female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Client card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Space and seating:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- To assure privacy (visual and auditory)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Seating for client and self.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. On arrival assesses a clinical situation for life threatening complications and whether counselling is appropriate at this time (if not, arrange for her to be counselled later).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Uses appropriate introductory technique culturally acceptable greeting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Uses the following communication skills appropriately:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Non-technical language.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Smiles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Culturally acceptable eye contact.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Listening actively, no interruption.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Encourages e.g. aha, go on, nods at client.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Focusing the discussion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Responding to client's non-verbal communication.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Paraphrasing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Summarising.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Allowing client questions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Being open and non-judgmental.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task/Activity</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>During PAC Procedure Counseling</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encourages her to ask questions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tells her what you are going to do and why.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory questions encourage appropriate responses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greets woman respectfully and with kindness.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tasks/Activities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Being referred. The timing, nature of referred and where she is referred to can be essential.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. If referred is necessary inform the client about the choice of medical method that will be hired.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Evaluate contraceptive methods. If she is pregnant, we can discuss available options.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Provide reproductive process and what it involves.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Possible side effects of contraception.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Manage her condition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. What will be done to the client? Including how account the client’s condition and condition of the foetus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Examine the client in simple language.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Explain the situation clearly to the patient.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. If requested, explain in a simple way where she feels pain the most and how severe.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Enquire about pain and when it started.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. They included any issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Finds out whether cross were passed out if possible.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. If the pregnancy wanted or not.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Bleeding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. If something was done to start the bleeding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Sensitivity with discretion allows:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of pills and issue used. Does</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Quantity of blood loss so far in terms of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. How bleeding started.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. When the bleeding started.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Enquires from the client in a friendly tone:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Assumes the client that information given will be confidential.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasks/Activities</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Post MVA Counselling Skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **Prepares room, space and materials.**
   
a. Materials:
   - STI and HIV/AIDS pamphlets.
   - FP, RH, STI counselling flip charts.
   - FP methods samples.
   - Penile and female pelvic model, if available.
   - Client cards.

b. Space and seating:
   - To ensure privacy (visual and auditory).
   - Seating for client and self.

2. **Approaches the client when she is already calm and recovering from procedure.**

3. **Takes care of the client’s physical and emotional condition by considering if the client is strong enough to get up and walk to the separate room or prefers to stay in bed and have counselling.**

4. **Uses appropriate introductory technique culturally acceptable greeting.**

5. **Uses the following communication skills appropriately:**
   a. Non-technical language.
   b. Smiles.
   c. Culturally acceptable eye contact.
   d. Listening actively, no interruption.
   e. Encouragers e.g. aha, go on, nods at client.
   f. Focusing the discussion.
   g. Responding to client’s non-verbal communication.
   h. Paraphrasing.
   i. Summarising.
   j. Allowing client questions.
   k. Being open and non-judgmental.

6. **Requests the client if she could discuss her future fertility and reproductive health intentions**

7. **Asks the client if she would like others who accompanied her to the service site to be included in the discussion.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tasks/Activities</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Explores the client's feelings, questions and concerns after the post MVA procedure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Explores the client's post procedure plans.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Determines client needs and understanding of FP, STI/HIV/AIDS and other related RH issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Asks what the client already knows or wishes to know about FP, STI/HIV/AIDS and other related RH issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Asks if client was using contraception before she became pregnant, if she was, finds out if she:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Used the method correctly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Discontinued use.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Had any trouble using the method.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Has any concerns about the method.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Provides general information about family planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Explores any attitudes or religious beliefs that either favour or rule out specific methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Gives the woman information about contraceptive choices available and the benefits and limitations of each method:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Shows where and how each method is used.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explains how the method works and its effectiveness.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explains possible side effects and other health problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explains the common side effects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Discusses the client's need, concerns and fears in a thorough, emphatic manner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Asks what the client already knows or wishes to know about STI/HIV/AIDS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Asks client what signs or symptoms or situations show possibility of being at STI/HIV risk.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Provides the client with information on:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. STI/HIV/AIDS risk factors which are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Multiple sexual partners.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Client's marital status.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Client's occupation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Unprotected sex including rape.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sharing injection needles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent change of partners.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual orientation (anal, homosexuality, oral and lesbianism)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male or female has frequent bouts of STI (abnormal genital discharge, genital ulcers).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. HIV risk factors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Genital ulcers (STI) in male or female.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Reinforces right information and tactfully corrects client’s misinformation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20. **Provides STI/HIV/AIDS information related to comprehensive PAC/RH client needs and in build on manner:**

a. Consequences of STI:
   - PID.
   - Infertility.
   - Mother to child transmission (MCT):
     - HIV
     - Gonorrhoea
     - Syphilis
   - Cancer of cervix (human papilloma virus)

b. HIV transmission and progression increased in presence of STIs.
c. STI/HIV preventive measures are the same.
d. HIV can be transmitted even when symptoms are not evident.
e. If adolescent, immature birth canal more prone to STI infection than in adult women.
f. For immediate comprehensive PAC client is prone to STI/HIV infection due to:
   - Raw tissues e.g. uterine lining, cervix, vulva/vagina.
   - Having become pregnant (practiced unprotected sex).
g. Explains that only condoms, not other FP methods prevent transmission of STI/HIV.
h. Demonstrates us of condom:
   - Male.
   - Female.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks/Activities</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Assists client to correctly return demonstration of condom use:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◦ Male.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◦ Female.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Elicits/confirms client's understanding of preventing STI/HIV infection:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◦ Abstaining from sex.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◦ Being mutually faithful to a partner who has no other sexual partner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◦ Health sexual styles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◦ Consistent and correct use of condoms even when using another FP method.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◦ Correct use of medicines to prevent drug resistance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Helping client make a decision or plan to prevent STI/HIV/AIDS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Asks client how she would prevent or her plans to prevent STI/HIV/AIDS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Asks reason for the decision or plans shared.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Helps client to make an appropriate decision if necessary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Helping client choose an appropriate FP method, RH including STI/HIV/AIDS, social or other services.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Provides the post comprehensive PAC, FP, RH including STI/HIV/AIDS, social or other services based on the client's decision and education level, provides leaflets/pamphlets and reviews them with her.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Schedules a return visit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND / OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refers client to other special RH facility including STI/HIV/AIDS, social or other services explaining why, where and to whom if possible.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Helps client with whatever she needs as appropriate before saying good bye.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Records relevant information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Checklist for Assessing PAC Provider's Skills in Counselling Comprehensive PAC/RH Client to Make Decision or Plan for STI/HIV/AIDS Prevention

Checklist Objective:
To obtain the PAC/RH provider's strengths and gaps in counselling skills and STI, HIV/AIDS information giving and helping the client(s) make informed decision for preventing STI, HIV/AIDS.

Instructions to Trainer:

A. About the checklist
   1. Review the checklist for familiarization.
   2. Note that the checklist can be used for counselling:
      - Comprehensive PAC client (see # 3.1a; 4b).
      - Other Reproductive Health clients.
   3. Where you see the words "OR" or "AND/OR" tick where applicable ONLY, write N/A what is not applicable (N/A = 1).
   4. Where a list of bulleted options for a particular task, any 2 - 3 ideas provide right answer (e.g. see # 3.3a).

B. Collection of data using checklist:
   1. Hold a quick orientation session with officer in-charge on the assessment exercise:
      - The whole data collection, activities, reasons, confidentiality of assessed provider's identity and process, assistance needed to ensure effective data collection.
   2. Create rapport with provider(s) to be assessed.
   3. Explain process you will follow:
      - Provider explain process to client AND
      - Seek client's permission for second person during her care.
      - Provider conduct procedure and data collector mark checklist quietly.
      - Data collector intervenes ONLY for client safety/misinformation
      - Thank client and provider.
      - Give provider feedback and ONLY NEEDED update or on the job technical assistance.
   4. Share relevant comments with officer in charge.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks/Activities</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Preparing for the STI/HIV/AIDS Counselling Session.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Prepares room, space and materials:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Materials:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• STI and HIV/AIDS pamphlets or leaflets or posters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Penile and female pelvic model, if available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Condoms; male and female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Client card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Space and seating:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• To assure privacy (visual and auditory)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Seating for client and self.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total expected score</strong> ______ (6) <strong>Score attained</strong> ______ <strong>Cut-off Score</strong> ______</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks/Activities</th>
<th>Always 2 pts</th>
<th>Sometimes 1 pt</th>
<th>Never 0 pt</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Establishes and maintains client/provider interaction.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Uses appropriate introductory technique:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Culturally acceptable greeting OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Remark that helps client to relax.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Uses the following communication skills appropriately:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Non-technical language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Smiles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Culturally acceptable eye contact.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Listening actively, no interruption.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Encouragers e.g. aha, go on, nods at client, relaxed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Focusing the discussion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Responding to client's non-verbal communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Paraphrasing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Summarizing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Allowing client questions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Being open and non-judgmental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Uses visual aids interactively.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NB: Skills in 2.2 and 2.3 should be assessed throughout the entire session.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total expected score</strong> ______ (6) <strong>Score attained</strong> ______ <strong>Cut-off Score</strong> ______</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3. **Determining client's needs and understanding of STI/HIV/AIDS**

3.1 Confirms client's readiness for STI/HIV/AIDS counselling sessions, if the counselling is unsolicited:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Post MVA comprehensive PAC Client and other RH clients:
  - Comfort
  - General well-being
  - Willingness for the discussion

3.2 a). If NOT ready:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Makes/offers appointment for STI/HIV/AIDS counselling session AND/OR
- Provides STI, HIV/AIDS visuals,
- Briefly explains important points in visual.

b). If READY;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Asks what the client already knows or wishes to know about STI/HIV/AIDS
- Ask client what signs or symptoms or situations show possibly being at STI, HIV risk

3.3 Provides client signs and symptoms and situations, in a build on manner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- STI, HIV/AIDS Risk Factors:
  - Multiple sexual partners
  - Partner has multiple sexual partners AND
  - Client marital status
  - Client occupation
  - Unprotected sex including rape
  - Sharing injection needles
  - Frequent change of partners
  - Sexual orientation (Anal, homosexuality, oral and lesbianism).
  - Male or female has frequent bouts of STI:
    - Abnormal genital discharge
    - Genital ulcers

- HIV Risk Factor:
  - Genital ulcers (STI) in male and female

3.4 Reinforces right information and tactfully corrects client's misinformation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total expected score**  (6) **Score attained**  **Cut-off Score**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks/Activities</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Providing STI/HIV/AIDS information related to Comprehensive PAC/RH client needs and in a build on manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 Consequences of STI:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- PID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Infertility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mother to child transmission (MCT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- HIV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Gonorrhea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Syphilis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Cancer of Cervix (Human Papilloma virus)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 HIV transmission and progression increased in presence of STI's.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3 STI and HIV preventive measures are the same.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4 HIV can be transmitted even when symptoms are not evident.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 If adolescent, immature birth- canal more prone to STI infection than in adult women.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6 For Immediate Comprehensive PAC client;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Client is prone to STI or HIV infection due to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Raw tissues (e.g. uterine lining, cervix, vulva/vagina)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Having become pregnant (practiced unprotected sex)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7 Explains that only condoms, not other family planning methods prevent transmission of STI/HIV.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8 Demonstrates use of condom one after the other:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Male</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9 Assists client to correctly return demonstrations of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Male</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10 Elicits/confirms client's understanding of preventing STI or HIV infection:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Abstaining from sex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Being mutually faithful to a partner who has no other sexual partner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Healthy sexual style.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Consistently and correctly use of condoms even when using another family planning method.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Correct use of medicines to prevent drug resistance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5. Helping client make decision or plan to prevent STI/HIV/AIDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks/Activities</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.1 Asks client how she would prevent or her plans to prevent STI, HIV/AIDS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2 Asks reasons for the decision or plans shared.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3 Helps client to make an appropriate decision, if necessary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6. Providing the STI, HIV/AIDS service or referring to special STI, HIV/AIDS service, inviting or scheduling a return client.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks/Activities</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1 Provides the service, based on client's decision and educational level leaflets/pamphlets OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2 Invites for return visit OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3 Schedules a return visit AND/OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4 Refers to special STI/HIV/AIDS service explaining why, where and to whom, if possible.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5 Thanks and bids client farewell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6 Records relevant information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Session Objective:
Trainer to use this creatively to help the trainee have a broader perspective of HIV/AIDS and its impact on the client.

Psychological impact of an HIV positive test on an individual

- Most people on learning that they are HIV positive may experience a number of reactions. This is part of a process of adjusting to the reality of being HIV infected. These reactions are commonly known as loss reactions.

- Individuals upon receiving HIV positive test results or at any time when the news of possibly being HIV positive is received commonly experience the following emotional responses. The process is similar to the grieving process.

**Shock**
The client may experience physical and/or emotional shock on learning that he/she is HIV positive. He/she may be mute or violent, he may cry or laugh uncontrollably, or feel numb, confused and unable to think clearly.

**Dental**
It can come in a form of disbelief. It can also come in a form of a "scape goat", the client thinking that it is someone else's result, or take it for granted and say he knew he/she would be positive therefore it does not matter.
**Anger**
This reaction often is in the form of blame, or envy, resentment of others who are healthy and have a long life ahead of them. Anger may be directed to anyone, such as oneself threatening suicide, revenge and threats, feeling guilty. A partner may be the recipient of this anger as the infected individual attempts to blame another for becoming infected. Blaming "God" or the "gods" may indicate that the person is feeling unlucky. Finally, anger may be directed towards others who are not infected by stating "I am not going to die alone".

**Bargaining**
This may be the first step towards coping with the news of HIV infection. A person may try to rid himself/herself of the disease - "help me God, and I will be good". He/she may look for a miracle or magical cure, resulting in wasting of money that will be needed in the future. Bargaining is often done privately and at spiritual level.

**Fear**
People with HIV/AIDS fear many things, e.g.:
- Pain;
- losing their jobs;
- other people knowing that they are infected;
- rejection, isolation, divorce;
- leaving their children;
- death.

These fears become less when they talk to someone who understands. Someone with HIV/AIDS might also find that he/she is worried about things that they need not fear about.

**Loneliness**
A person with HIV/AIDS might feel lonely. Such a feeling may come and go for a long time and depends on the support given by family and friends.

Anyone who has HIV/AIDS must be helped to remember that they are not alone, and that family, friends and the community surround them.
Self-consciousness
An HIV/AIDS person might think that everyone is looking or talking about them. This may make them want to hide because they feel unworthy of friendship.

One can help them to overcome their self-consciousness by encouraging them to stay active in the community. This would also increase the acceptance of people with HIV/AIDS by showing the community that people with HIV/AIDS are valuable members of society -- as everyone else is.

Depression
This reaction in relation to HIV infection may occur as a response to feeling utterly helpless, or as a response of experiencing repeated illness. The client may experience a loss of hope that will affect him/her planning for the long term coping mechanisms.

A fear of loss of certain relationships, illnesses and dying may be experienced. Lastly, he/she may experience the loss of self-confidence in one's ability to cope. Depression may manifest itself by withdrawal from people, social activities, and irritability, crying, loss of energy, sleep disturbances, loss of appetite, not caring about one's physical appearance, suicidal attempts, among many others.

Acceptance and Coping
This indicates an adjustment to a situation that cannot be changed. A person may begin to accept certain responsibilities associated with being HIV positive such as not spreading the virus to others; informing current and past sexual partners;

In coping, a person comes to terms with, many of the uncertainties in being HIV positive by seeking help and support. Making the "BEST" of life and planning for his/her family's future may be decisions made at this time. Some people may gain strength by examining their spiritual life. He/she may live a positive life by making positive choices about the mental, and physical health of oneself and others he comes in contact with.

The person gains self-esteem, gaining independence and living positively.

Living positively includes:
• seeking medical attention promptly for any illness;
• eating a well balanced diet;
• exercising when physically well;
• getting enough sleep;
• resting when tired;
• avoiding hazardous health habits i.e. smoking, unwarranted use of drugs and alcohol;
• being able to continue with productive life;
• working towards preparing for his family after he/she dies.

**Hope**
During this stage the HIV/AIDS patient has many hopes:
• hope that his/her will live a long time.
• hope that his/her baby will be healthy.
• hope that each sickness will be treated as it comes.
• hope because he/she is loved and accepted for who he/she is.
• Hope that scientists will find a cure.
• Hope because of belief in life after death.

It is important to have hope. Hope lifts spirits and gives strength to face each situation.

**Note:** An HIV/AIDS patient may not necessarily experience all the above reactions. The reactions may not also follow each other in the above sequence.

Illustration of The HIV/AIDS Continuum of Care

Primary Health care
- Health posts
- Dispensaries
- Traditional
- Orphan care

Secondary Health care
- District Hospitals
- HIV Clinics
- Social/legal support

Voluntary Counselling Testing
Entry point

Tertiary Health care
- Specialists
- and Specialised Care facilities

People living with HIV/AIDS
- Peer support

Palliative Emotional and spiritual Support care

Community care
- NGOS
- Churches
- Youth groups
- Volunteers

Home care


Home and Community Based Care of HIV/AIDS Patients:

Home based care can be described as the provision of services by family members, neighbours or trained community members in the home to meet the physical, emotional, social and spiritual needs of patients.
**Purpose:**
To help all trainers work as a team that:
- Achieves the objective of the assigned task.
- Serves as a model to the trainees on how to achieve positive working relations in a team.

**Advantages of Team Building:**
- Roles, expectations and norms clarified to all members.
- Mutual trust is built.
- Each person's strengths and limitations known/expressed.
- Where help is required from individuals or team, the need is shared and a commitment is then made to help one another or bear with some limitations.
- Respect for differences prevails. (Agreeing to disagree)
- Conflict resolution plans made and used when necessary.
- Attention is given to both the training process and content.
- Agreement is made on what is important to do/look out for and what needs to be rectified. For example, how the team will deal with slow progress towards reaching the activity objectives.
- Individual member's self-esteem is maintained.
- Team leader becomes a democratic facilitator, rather than just being an authoritative person.
- All members are involved.
- Team approach to training/facilitating session is established.

**Team Building Exercise is done:**
- Before beginning to work together.
- During training activity implementation e.g. during co-facilitating.
- Daily through Trainer Debriefing. Also anytime there is need to act on a special issue.
- At closure of training (Grand Process Review of trainers).
Please Note:
These are informal but useful meetings

Purposes:

• To continue building the trainer team.
• To ensure learners move progressively towards achieving the set objectives.

Information:

• You may keep a record of all debriefings for reference on progress made at end of training.
• Each person applies feedback rules and is ready to receive both “sweet and sour” feedback.

Sample Questions to ask when conducting a Trainers’ debrief session:
Start by reviewing the day’s participants’ feedback.

1. On a 1 – 3 scale, how well did we meet today’s objectives?
2. What helped us?
3. What hindered us (e.g. from achieving objectives)?
4. What changes shall we make tomorrow based on assessment of today's performance?
5. Who will play what role or do what tomorrow?
6. What feedback can we give each other regarding items we agreed on during the initial team building meeting(s)?
7. How are we working together as co-facilitators?
8. Is there anything we need to watch for or improve? What is it?

Source: RCHS Basic Training skills Curriculum 1993
Module No. .................. Module Title:


Session Title:


Total Time (allocated for session):

1. **Climate Setting** (10 minutes or less)
2. **Objectives** (5 minutes or just more)
3. **Experience** (Spend the larger part of the time on this session)
4. **Processing** (2 minutes)
5. **Generalising** (5 - 10 minutes)
6. **Application** (10 minutes)
7. **Closure** (5 minutes)
**Background/Introduction**

- A variety of ELC models exist with three, for and five steps/components.
- The seven-step model is an adaptation of the five-step ELC by Universal Associates, San Diego who publish annual booklets/Handbooks for Facilitators.
- PRIME/RCHS trained trainers apply the seven-step ELC which comprises the following components:
  1. Climate setting;
  2. Objective;
  3. Experience;
  4. Processing;
  5. Generalising;
  6. Application;
  7. Closure.
- One of the rationales for ELC was to consistently assist learners link the new skills learnt from each session during training to their individual work situations. Intrah were using lessons learned in order to improve “Integration of skills” acquired from the training into the participant’s work site activities.
- During the last three steps of the seven-step ELC, trainers/facilitators ask questions that help learners to pay attention to the outcomes of the training/learning activities, select priority ones for special application back in the learners’ work situation. (Intrah/JHPIEGO’s transfer of learning to work situations: Year 2000/2001).
- Hence, learners are encouraged to keep a personal journal and to develop a Skills Application Plan before the end of the training. This plan is also a tool for consolidating skills acquired during training and linking training to supervision.
### The Seven Step Experiential Learning Cycle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. <strong>Climate Setting:</strong></th>
<th>This is what the trainer does in order to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Develop an atmosphere for learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Help learners begin thinking about the theme of the session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Stimulate learner interest, curiosity and create readiness about the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Link the session to previous ones and show where it fits in the training activity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2. **Objectives**  
* (Session objectives): | • Presenting objectives provides a chance for learners to describe what they will do or display as a result of the training/learning activities/experience of the session. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Objectives give a list of ideas on which to base self and facilitated learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• They are a standard of measuring extent of learning by the end of the session.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. <strong>Experience:</strong></th>
<th>• Activities in which the learner will be involved that enable the achievement of the objectives shared during Step 2 of the ELC. The content of the training is presented during this step.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Commonly used “experiences” are participatory training methods such as small group work, demonstration, genuine lecture discussion, brainstorming, practice, role play, project, games, drama.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides learner experiences based on which he/she will link real life to new learning and draw more learnings for applying in work or real life situations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. <strong>Processing:</strong></th>
<th>• Provides learner to share individual feelings and reactions to the experience.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Learner analyses the various experiences he/she has just undergone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NB.** _Should some learners share new skills learnt or applications of learning to work or life situations instead of reactions, the facilitator acknowledges them using feedback rules. Facilitator may then record them during the next step or step 6._
5. Generalising

- Facilitator finds out from learners what:
  - Conclusions individuals have drawn from the experiential learning (step 3);
  - New major skills learnt by individual participants.
- New skills learnt and conclusions are recorded on newsprint.
- Should learners express having had difficulty in any area, the facilitator notes these and informs the particular learner how to solve them or corrects the matter or plans with the learner next steps. These are also recorded on Newsprint for reference in subsequent sessions, if appropriate.

*This is one of the times to remind participants to use their personal journals.*

6. Application:

- Facilitator reviews/summarises shared new knowledge and skills and asks individual participants to:
- Share how they will use the new knowledge in their workplace or during the training.
- Or what they will do differently as a result of the new knowledge/skills.

*Again this information is appropriate for individual journals*

7. Closure:

- Facilitator reviews the session objectives to see whether they have been achieved.
- Facilitator him/herself or jointly with learners summarise the session, new knowledge/skills and applications in relation to objectives.
- He/she thanks the learners/participants for active and productive participation or other specific point.
- Links the session with next or provides an assignment/homework or distributes handouts.
- Informs the learners that the session is over.

*Participants fill their journals after closure of Session.*
**Comprehensive PAC Monitoring Tool**

**Individual Monitoring Tool**

Name of Participant: ........................................... Hospital .................................... Participant’s performance (use tick √)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>S/No.</th>
<th>Name of Client</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>MVA</th>
<th>Counselling Session</th>
<th>Processing Instruments</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
<th>Trainers Signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comprehensive PAC Format for plan of action

1. NAME OF PAC PROVIDER: ________________
2. DISTRICT / REGION: ________________________
3. NAME OF CLINIC: ________________________
4. DATE: ________________________
5. PLACE OF TRAINING: ________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Indicators</th>
<th>By Whom</th>
<th>By When</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S/No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counselling Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Processing Instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comprehensive PAC Training Practicum
Individual Monitoring Summary
Trainee's End of Course Evaluation Form

Ministry Of Health

Reproductive and Child Health Section

Trainee's End Of Course Evaluation Form

Comprehensive PAC Clinical Skills Training

Training Dates:

From ........................................ 200 .... To ........................................ 200 ....

- To purpose of the Information you will fill on this Form is to help trainers receive your feelings about the strengths and limitations of the training you have just completed. This improves future training.
- Please respond to all statement on the Form.
- Circle the number that best represents your response.
- You may or may not write your name at the end of this Form.

Evaluation Questions:

1. The training objectives were clear and were achieved:

   Agree  Somehow Agree  Disagree

   2  1  0

   Please explain your view in brief:

   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................

2. The knowledge and skills addressed by the training were adequate for me to perform PAC activities.
3. The length of the training was adequate.

   Agree  |  Somehow Agree  |  Disagree
   2      |  1              |  0

   * Please explain your view in brief;

   ................................................................................................................
   ................................................................................................................
   ................................................................................................................
   ................................................................................................................
   ................................................................................................................
   ................................................................................................................

4. This training addressed some real PAC/Reproductive Health service related problems that I experience at my work-site:

   Agree  |  Somehow Agree  |  Disagree
   2      |  1              |  0

   * Please explain your view in brief;

   ................................................................................................................
   ................................................................................................................
   ................................................................................................................
   ................................................................................................................
   ................................................................................................................

5. Logistics for the training including travel, accommodation and classroom were satisfactory:
6. The trainers including practicum site staff have helped me acquire PAC/RH knowledge and skills I can apply at my work-site:

   Agree                          Somehow Agree
   2                               1

   * Please explain your view in brief:

   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................

7. The classroom and clinical practice sessions helped me link the knowledge, skills and attitudes required for servicing post-abortion and other clients seeking reproductive health services:

   Agree                          Somehow Agree
   2                               1

   * Please explain your view in brief:

   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
8. The skills in which I feel particularly strengthened or competent as a result of this training are: (List as many as possible, in your own words).

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

9. Before I leave this training, I want to say ONE or TWO THINGS

(a) ..................................................................................................................

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

(b) ..................................................................................................................

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

Name (Optional) ............................................................................................

Thank you for the feedback and time taken to give it.

Date:  ___________________________________
Preparation of a 0.5% Chlorine Solution

Using Liquid Bleach

Chlorine bleach comes in different concentrations. You can use any concentration to make a 0.5% chlorine solution by using the following formula:

\[
\left( \frac{\text{Chlorine in liquid bleach}}{0.5\%} \right) - 1 = \text{Total parts of water for each part bleach*}
\]

Example: To make a 0.5% chlorine solution from a 3.5% chlorine concentrate, you must use one part chlorine and six parts water.

\[
\left( \frac{3.5\%}{0.5\%} \right) - 1 = [7] - 1 = 6 \text{ parts of water for each part chlorine.}
\]

Using Bleach Powder

If using bleach powder instead of liquid bleach, calculate the ratio of bleach to water using the following formula:

\[
\left( \frac{\text{Chlorine desired}}{\text{Chlorine in bleach powder}} \right) \times 1000 = \text{Number of grams of powder for each litre of water}
\]

Example: To make a 0.5% chlorine solution from calcium hypo chlorite powder containing 35% available chlorine.

\[
\left( \frac{0.5\%}{35\%} \right) \times 1000 = 0.0143 \times 1000 = 14.3
\]

Therefore you must dissolve 14.3 grams calcium hypochlorite powder in one litre of water in order to get a 0.5% chlorine solution.

* Note that “parts can be used for any unit of measure (for example, ounce, litre or gallon) and need not even represent a defined unit of measure (for example, pitcher or container).
Handout No. 1

Participant's Biodata

Instructions:
- Distribute this Booklet and collect it by end of first day.
- Collect this information for Trainers Documentation.
- Encourage participants to write their first and last names fully and avoid abbreviation for addresses.

Purposes:
1. During training the data may help trainers & trainees in teaming up of trainees and trainers for particular group work or to identify approaches of enhancing training in individuals who need special assistance planned.
2. To obtain participants basic and in-service training attended, experience in various services and organization at entry to Comprehensive PAC training.
3. To obtain baseline training related data which will help supervisors and managers plan further capacity development of individuals or team of Comprehensive PAC/RH trainers and deployment. Baseline data is also used during evaluation of the programme.
4. This format facilitates quick analysis of the participants Biodata.
**Participant's Bio Data Form**

**Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Training**

**Instructions:**
The trainee, at the beginning of the training, should complete this form. The information helps the trainer to verify the consistency of the trainee's background selection criteria and the training being undertaken. Trainers should send the completed biodata forms and the training report to CHMT and ZTC at the end of the workshop.

**Activity title:**

**Venue:**

**Date of activity:**

---

### GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Last name: ...........................................</th>
<th>Mrs. ( ) Miss. ( ) Dr. ( ) Mr. ( ) Sr. ( )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First name: ...........................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sex (circle one): Female: ................................ Male: ...........................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Work place: ...........................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section: ...........................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Contact Address: ...........................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>...........................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>...........................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Job Title/Designation: ...........................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Number of years of formal education:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>a. ................ years of primary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. ................ years of secondary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. ................ years professional training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Do you have a professional certificate, diploma and or degree?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes ( ) No ( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>If yes, circle the appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Clinical Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Assistant Medical Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Medical Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Ob/Gyn Specialise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Nurse Midwife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Public Health Nursing Officer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>List any other professional certificate you have attended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>(a) ___________________________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) ___________________________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) ___________________________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d) ___________________________________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10 List below the Reproductive and Child Health training and refresher courses you have attended since you qualified. State for how long and which year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of training</th>
<th>How long</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>a.</td>
<td>a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>b.</td>
<td>b.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>c.</td>
<td>c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>d.</td>
<td>d.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11 Professional experiences:
Tick the Reproductive and Child Health related activities (MCH, FP, PAC) that you are currently carrying out on your worksite (you can tick more than one).

(a) ___ Currently providing PAC services (MVA)
(b) ___ Currently providing PAC services (pre & post) counselling Postabortion client
(c) ___ Providing counselling on FP method
(d) ___ Supervising FP services
(e) ___ Educating client on RCHS services (Advocacy)
(f) ___ Involved in policy, guideline/administration issues
(g) ___ Others specify:
   (i) __________________
   (ii) _________________
   (iii) _______________

12 Do you have ( ) MVA room / ( ) Theatre at your worksite (Tick appropriate)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WORK SETTING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 15 | Work setting |
| | Please tick your current worksite (tick only one) |
| | (a) _____ Hospital |
| | (b) _____ Clinic |
| | (c) _____ Health Centre |
| | (d) _____ Any other ..................... |

| 16 | Is the place where you work (Tick) |
| | (a) Public/Government |
| | (b) Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO) |
| | (c) Private Sector Organisation |
| | (d) Any other specify |

| 17 | Is the area where you work (Tick): |
| | _____ Urban |
| | _____ Rural |
| | _____ Both |
### BIODATA SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S/N</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>PAC Services Provision</th>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>MVA Kits Availability</th>
<th>NGO / Private or Public</th>
<th>Urban / Rural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:**

A. Currently providing PAC services (MVA)

B. Currently providing PAC services (Pre & Post) Counselling Postabortion client.

C. Providing Counselling on FP method

D. Supervising FP services

E. Educating client on RCHS services (Advocacy)

F. Involved in policy, guideline/administration issues

G. Others Specify

---

Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum

Trainer’s Guide 167
MINISTRY OF HEALTH

REPRODUCTIVE AND CHILD HEALTH SECTION

REGISTRATION FORM

TRAINING ACTIVITY TITLE: ___________________________________________

DATES OF TRAINING: _______________________________________________

VENUE: ___________________________________________________________

INSTRUCTIONS: Complete the columns of this form. Avoid abbreviation of worksites and other information in the address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S/No</th>
<th>FULL NAME</th>
<th>DESIG.</th>
<th>JOB TITLE</th>
<th>ORGANIZATION</th>
<th>CONTACT ADDRESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P. O. BOX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TEL/FAX NO./M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E-MAIL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ministry Of Health

Reproductive And Child Health Section
Daily Evaluation Form

From the day's activities and presentations:

1. Which things/topics did you like most?

2. Which did you like least?

Give reasons:

3. Which areas do you feel need improvement?

Give your suggestions:

4. Which ones do you find are most important for application in your PAC service provision?
Checklist for Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Acquisition, Monitoring and Assessment

Instructions:

- Trainer and Trainee use this tool during and at the end of training.
- Rating scale guides trainer and trainee regarding learning progress and planning to ensure learning takes place.
- Total scoring is done at the end of the training.
- 100% is cut off because the steps are all critical for safe client care. (For Tasks A - E only).

Rate the performance of each task using rating scale below:

1 Needs Improvement: Step or tasks performed incorrectly or out of sequence or completely omitted.

2 Competently Performed: Step or task performed correctly in proper sequence, but participant does not progress from step to step efficiently.

3 Proficiently Performed: Step or task efficiently and precisely performed in the proper sequence.
### A. PERFORMING INITIAL ASSESSMENT

1. **Assess patient for shock (vital signs)**
   - BP
   - Pulse
   - Pallor

2. **Assess for other life threatening conditions**
   - Severe vaginal bleeding
   - Abnormal vaginal discharge
   - Level of consciousness

3. **Take appropriate resuscitative actions for identified complications**
   - 3.1 Establish and maintain clear airways
   - 3.2 Establish IV line using a cannula and infuse with isotonic solution
   - 3.3 Obtain blood for grouping and cross match
   - 3.4 Perform digital evacuation when appropriate
   - 3.5 Administer oxytocin to control severe vaginal bleeding
   - 3.6 Administer pain relief medication
   - 3.7 Initiate IV Broad spectrum antibiotics in case of sepsis

**Total score** = 39 Points

**Score attained** = .................

**Cut off Points** = 39 Points (100%)
### B. CONDUCTING MEDICAL EVALUATION

1. Take history of the presenting illness including the reproductive health history using client care:

1.1. Age
1.2. Parity
1.3. Gravidity
1.4. Date of LNMP
1.5. Description of presenting problem
1.6. History of bleeding
1.7. Passage of clots or products of conception
1.8. History of fainting attacks
1.9. History of fever, chills
1.10. History of prior instrumentation
1.11. Prior treatment given
1.12. Previous contraceptive method(s)
1.13. Relevant past medical history including:
   1.13.1. STDs
   1.13.2. Bleeding disorders
1.14. History of known;
   1.14.1. Allergies and
1.15. Tetanus vaccination status/possible exposure
1.16. History and duration of;
   1.16.1. Abdominal/pelvic pain,
   1.16.2. Cramps and
   1.16.3. Referred pain

**Total score** = 54 Points

**Score attained** = .........................

**Cut off Points** = 54 Points (100%)
### Task Activity: Conducting Medical Evaluation (cont.)

**2.** Performing general physical and pelvic examinations:

- **2.1.** Inspect for;
  - **2.1.1.** Appearance
  - **2.1.2.** Nutritional Status
  - **2.1.3.** Pallor
  - **2.1.4.** Cyanosis
  - **2.1.5.** Jaundice

- **2.2.** Conduct systemic examination

- **2.3.** Examine the cardiovascular system

- **2.4.** Examine the respiratory system

- **2.5.** Examine the abdomen and note any;
  - **2.5.1.** Distension
  - **2.5.2.** Tenderness
  - **2.5.3.** Masses
  - **2.5.4.** Bowel sounds

**Total score** = 36 Points

**Score attained** = .................

**Cut off Points** = 36 Points (100%)

### Task Activity: Infection Prevention

**3.** Maintaining infection prevention before, during and after all procedures:

- **3.1.** Wash hands
- **3.2.** Ensure instruments are HLD
- **3.3.** Cleaning with antiseptic
- **3.4.** Wearing gloves
- **3.5.** Wearing protection materials (barriers)
- **3.6.** Ensure safe disposal of waste

**Total score** = 18 Points

**Score attained** = .................

**Cut off Points** = 18 Points (100%)
### B. Conducting Medical Evaluation (cont.)

4. Conducting a pelvic examination:
   4.1. Ensure client empties her bladder
   4.2. Position woman for pelvic examination
   4.3. Inspect vulva/perineum for bleeding and or abnormal discharge
   4.4. Insert bivalve speculum into the vagina correctly and open it
   4.5. Inspect vagina and cervix for:
      4.5.1. Lacerations, products of conception and foreign bodies
      4.5.2. Abnormal discharge
   4.6. Perform bimanual digital examination and determine
      4.6.1. Extent of cervical dilatation, uterine position and;
      4.6.2. Size and tenderness
   4.7. Feel adnexae and fornices for:
      4.7.1. Tenderness
      4.7.2. Masses
   4.8. Check for cervical excitation tenderness

| Total score | = 18 Points |
| Score attained | = ....................... |
| Cut off Points | = 18 Points (100%) |

5. Performing appropriate investigations (Specify):

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Explaining to the client what is the problem is and the treatment plan

7. Ensures client understands her problem and treatment plan

<p>| Total score | = 6 Points |
| Score attained | = ....................... |
| Cut off Points | = 6 Points (100%) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TASK ACTIVITY</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. PREPARING FOR MVA PROCEDURE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Explain the MVA procedure to the client at the beginning and at relevant intervals:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1. Assess patient’s need for pain relief and;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2. Give appropriate medication after inquiring about allergies to antiseptics and analgesic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ensures required sterile or high level disinfected instruments are present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Ensures that all required instruments for MVA procedure are in good functioning condition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. 5.1. Check syringe for vacuum tightness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2. Charge syringe before the MVA procedure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total score</strong> = 18 Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score attained</strong> =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cut off Points</strong> = 18 Points (100%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. PERFORMING MVA PROCEDURE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Positions patient in lithotomy position</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Cleans vulva and perineum with antiseptic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Drapes patient with sterile towels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Performs bimanual pelvic examination to ascertain;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1. Size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2. Position of uterus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3. Extent of cervical dilatation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Inserts bivalve speculum into the vagina and removes blood or tissue from the vagina and cervical os using sponge holding forceps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Cleans vagina and cervix with antiseptic two times using gauze or cotton swabs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Holds the anterior lip of the cervix using a single toothed tenaculum at position 12 o’clock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Selects appropriate cannula according to assessment of uterine size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Selects appropriate syringe and adapter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Gently applies traction on cervix to straighten/align the cervical canal and uterine cavity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Dilates cervix using progressively large cannulae if necessary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Task/Activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Performing MVA Procedure (cont.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Pushes the cannula slowly into the uterine cavity while holding the cervix steady until it touches the fundus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Notes the uterine depth by the dots visible on the cannula.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Withdraws the cannula slightly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Attaches the prepared syringe to the cannula by holding the end of the cannula in one hand and the syringe in the other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Releases the pinch valve(s) on the syringe to transfer the vacuum through the cannula to the uterine cavity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Evacuates the contents of the uterus by moving the cannula gently and slowly back and forth within the uterine cavity rotating the syringe as he/she does so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Checks for signs of completion of the evacuation;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Red or pink foam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>No more tissue in cannula.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Uterus grips cannula.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Close the pinch valves on the syringe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Detaches syringe from the cannula.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Release the valves on syringe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Push the plunger to empty contents in a kidney dish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Inspects for bleeding for cervix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Removes the cannula, tenaculum and speculum in that sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Inspects the tissue removed from the uterus for;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Quantity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Presence of POC to assure complete evacuation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Checks for molar pregnancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Reassesses situation to be sure it is not an ectopic pregnancy if no POC are seen., AND REFERS URGENTLY.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total score = 99 Points**

**Score attained =**

**Cut off Points = 99 Points (100%)**
### MANAGING PROBLEMS DURING MVA PROCEDURE

#### 1.
Loss of vacuum due to full syringe;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TASK ACTIVITY</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Closes valves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1. Disconnects syringe from the cannula</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.2. Empties the contents of the syringe into a kidney dish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2. Recharges syringe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.1. Reattaches it to the cannula</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.3. Releases the pinch valve to resume aspiration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total score** = 18 Points

**Score attained** = .........................

**Cut off Points** = 18 Points (100%)

#### 2.
If the aperture of the cannula is withdrawn beyond the cervical so, the vacuum is lost;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TASK ACTIVITY</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Removes the cannula taking care not to contaminate it through contact with the vaginal wall or other non-sterile surfaces.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2. Closes the pinch valve of the syringe;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.1. Detaches the syringe from the cannula</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.2. Empties the syringe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.4. Recharges the syringe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4. Reinserts the cannula if it has not been contaminated or inserts another sterile cannula if contamination has occurred;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1. Reattaches the syringe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2. Releases the pinch valve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.3. Resumes aspiration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total score** = 27 Points

**Score attained** = .........................

**Cut off Points** = 27 Points (100%)
### E. MANAGING PROBLEMS DURING MVA PROCEDURE (cont.)

3. Cannula clogged with POC:
   
   3.1. Removes the syringe and cannula, taking care not to contaminate the cannula through contact with vaginal wall or non-sterile surface
   
   3.2. Removes the material from the opening in the cannula using sterile forceps or sponge, without contaminating the cannula
   
   3.3. Proceeds as in steps 2.2. – 2.5.

**Total score** = 9 Points

**Score attained** = ....................

**Cut off Points** = 9 Points (100%)

4. Bleeding persists after MVA and uterus is still soft;
   
   4.1. Repeats step 12 – 18 of the MVA procedure

**Total score** = 60 Points

**Score attained** = ....................

**Cut off Points** = 60 Points (100%)

### F. POST-MVA PROCEDURE ACTIVITIES

1. Before removing gloves, disposes of waste materials in a leak proof container or plastic bag.

2. Places speculum and metal instruments in 0.5% chlorine solution for 10 minutes for decontamination.*

3. a) If reusing needle or syringe, fills syringe (with needle attached) with 0.5% chlorine solution and submerge in solution for 10 minutes for decontamination. OR
   
   b) If disposing of needle and syringe, flushes needle and syringe with 0.5% chlorine solution three times, then places in puncture-proof container.

4. Attaches used cannula to MVA syringe and flushes both with 0.5% chlorine solution

5. Detaches cannula from syringe and soaks them in 0.5% chlorine solution for 10 minutes for decontamination.*

6. Empties POC into utility sink, latrine or container with tight fitting lid.

7. Immerse both gloved hands in 0.5% chlorine solution. Removes gloves by turning inside out;
   
   7.1 If disposing off gloves, places in leak proof container or plastic bag.* OR
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TASK ACTIVITY</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F. POST-MVA ACTIVITIES (cont.)</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>If reusing surgical gloves, submerges in 0.5% chlorine solution for 10 minutes for decontamination*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Washes hands thoroughly with soap and water and dries with clean, dry cloth or air dries.*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Allows the patient to rest comfortably for at least 30 minutes where her recovery can be monitored.*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Checks for bleeding at least once and ensures that cramping has decreased before discharge*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>On discharge provides appropriate information concerning;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>Normal recovery, and return to normal activities including sexual activity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>When pregnancy may occur after abortion*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>Post evacuation medication if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>Signs and symptoms of complications*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Discusses reproductive goals and as appropriate, provides family planning counselling and method as appropriate.*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Based on non-verbal or verbal communication from the client**;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>Counsels to assisting client cope with emotion issues, or other observed health problems OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>Makes an appointment with self or expert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Addresses other reproductive health problems if identify.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Tell her when to return if follow up is needed and that she can return anytime she has concerns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total score** = 18 Points

**Score attained** = .........................

**Cut off Points** = 85%

*(15 points including starred points)*
Postabortion Care Clinical Skills
Training For Service Providers

Pre-Post Training Questionnaire

The purpose of this questionnaire is to find out how much knowledge you have before this training and how much gain you will have made in the areas reflected.

The results are intended to help the facilitators as a tool to improve the learning process and future trainings.

Instruction:

1. Read the
2. instructions carefully before responding.
3. Attempt all the questions.
4. Write DON'T KNOW for the question(s) you have no response.
Questions:

1. **A patient has the following symptoms and history:**
   
   12 weeks amenorrhoea followed by heavy bleeding for 5 days, no fever but cramping. In the physical examination you note the following signs:
   - Pulse rate 112/minute
   - Blood pressure 90/57 mm Hg.
   - Pallor around the month and inner eyelids.
   - Respiration 32/minute.
   - Patient is very tense but aware of her surroundings.

   **A. What is your initial diagnosis of this client's condition?** (2 points)
   
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................

   **B. How would you treat this patient?** (5 points)
   
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................
   ........................................................................................................

2. **Mention 5 reproductive health information you should obtain to diagnose the post abortion status:** (5 points)

   A. ........................................................................................................
   B. ........................................................................................................
   C. ........................................................................................................
   D. ........................................................................................................
   E. ........................................................................................................
   F. ........................................................................................................

3. **List 3 things that should be carefully assessed in a pelvic examination (speculum and bimanual) prior to beginning MVA procedures:** (3 points)

   A. ........................................................................................................
   B. ........................................................................................................
   C. ........................................................................................................
Write TRUE or FALSE in front of questions 4 to 10:

4. The following are signs of infection due to incomplete abortion (write true or false): (2 points)
   A. Little or no abdominal pain
   B. Foul smelling vaginal discharge
   C. Chills, fever, sweats
   D. Backache

5. The return to fertility following a first trimester abortion is: (2 points)
   A. 7 – 14 days after abortion
   B. Before the next period
   C. Following the first menstruation after abortion
   D. All the above
   E. None of the above

6. Which are some of the ways to reduce anxiety in patient during MVA procedure (True/False) (2 points)
   A. Good communication and supportive attitude of the service providers
   B. Uses of sedatives
   C. Clear explanation of each step of procedure
   D. Telling her the procedure won’t hurt

7. The following are causes of virginal discharge syndrome in females you may encounter during PAC services: (True/False) (2 points)
   A. Candida albicans
   B. Chlamydia trachomatis
   C. Herpes Zoster
   D. Naiseria gonorrhea
   E. Trichomonas vaginalis
8. **Post abortion care aims at reduction of maternal mortality through the following methods** (5 points)

A. Health provider sensitise the surrounding community about post abortion complications by being involved in their regular activities

B. Health provider take chance to educate the community about abortion issues during various local gatherings.

C. Health provider motivates the community/village council to set aside funds/plan for transport arrangement for various emergencies including post abortion.

D. Health provider display positive attitude towards client seeking post abortion care.

E. Health provider concentrate and keep strictly to her clinic since there are many community development personnel to deal with community affairs.

9. **What are the results of fostering an enabling environment?** (5 points)

A. Number of clients increases

B. Clients are satisfied

C. Expendable supplies stockouts will become a permanent feature

D. Providers get motivated in their work

E. Health facility wins support from the community

10. Types of support PAC providers may need from their managers or supervisors include (4 points)

A. Long holidays

B. Equipment and supplies

C. Performance feedback

D. Supportive technical assistance

11. **Indicate in number the correct orders of steps in MVA procedures:** (9 points)

A. Transfer the vacuum to the cannula and uterus by releasing the valve(s) on the syringe.

B. Introduce the cannula through the internal OS and attach the cannula to the syringe.

C. Administer paracervical block if needed.

D. Move the cannula back and forth while rotating it.

E. Inspect the tissue in the syringe.

F. Dilate the cervix if required.

G. Establish the vacuum on the syringe.

H. Insert the speculum.

I. Apply the tenaculum/vullselum
12. **The following are strategies applicable for pain management during MVA except:** (1 point)
   A. Showing breathing technique to help relax during the procedure.
   B. Telling her the procedure is “Simple” and “Won’t hurt” and “Don’t worry”.
   C. Explain that during the procedure she might experience a discomfort similar to a menstrual cramp.
   D. Tell the patient that if she feels pains, she may ask additional pain medication.

13. **The following are signs that MVA procedure is complete except:** (1 point)
   A. Walls of the uterus feel smooth
   B. Blood bubbles seen in the syringe
   C. Cervix grasps contracts around the cannula
   D. Walls of the uterus feel gritty

14. **Mode of HIV transmission includes: (All except)** (1 point)
   A. Heterosexual and homosexual
   B. Transfusion of infected blood and blood products
   C. Sharing needles and equipment to IV drug abusers
   D. Vertical Transmission
   E. Shaking hands with an infected person

15. **The following are elements of universal precaution for infection control except:** (1 point)
   A. Use of protection barriers such as gown, goggles
   B. Use of gloves
   C. Washing hands
   D. Use of no-towel technique
   E. Proper disposal of waste
   F. Processing instrument for re-use-decontamination
   G. Avoiding contact with needles & sharps

16. **The following are advantages of MVA (Manual Vacuum Aspiration) over sharp curettage in treatment of incomplete abortion: except** (1 point)
   A. Can be used in 2nd trimester abortion
   B. Lower levels of pain control required
   C. Reduce hospital stay and hence costs
   D. Can be outpatient or treatment room procedure
   E. Lower complication rates
17. **PAC Records can be used to show:** except

A. For planning including costing of required items
B. To show the magnitude and trend of problem of abortion
C. To identify outcome of care
D. To show how bad PAC providers are performing for reprimanding purposes

18. **Which of the following is the most appropriate high level disinfections method for MVA Kit?**

(1 point)

A. Boiling for 20 minutes
B. Autoclaving
C. Soaking in savlon
D. Soaking in 0.5% chlorine for 20 minutes

19. **The counselling process may be described as:**

(2 points)

A. One way communication process in which the provider asks questions and client answers.
B. A one-time process in which a client learns everything about the family planning methods.
C. A process of interpersonal communication through which factual information, possible options and emotional support is given to the client to help her make a decision.
D. An ongoing communication process that takes place at every health center and family planning service encounter.

20. **Which contraceptive method may be most appropriate to a postabortion client whom you suspect to have an STD infection?**

(1 point)

A. IUD
B. Condom
C. Combined oral contraceptives
D. Minilaparatomy
E. Dual method

21. **Mrs. Juma is a trained PAC service provider. She would like to organize an OJT (On Job Training) on Post abortion Family Planning Counselling. What are the important things that she should put into consideration for the training to be effective?**

(2 points)

A. Identify the capabilities and limitation of the trainees in relation to PAC
B. Must have a lot of funds
C. Need to use natural and local standards
D. Must use update references
22. Select a situation where, even though incomplete abortion has occurred, you would not recommend use of MVA: 

A. Uterus greater than 12 weeks size
B. Client has large uterine fibroids
C. Client very unstable
D. Client has acute pelvic infection (unless under antibiotic cover)
E. Client has history of bleeding disorders
F. All of the above

Total Points: 60
Cut Off: 42 Points (70%)
Point achieved: ............ (....%)
Answer Sheet

Postabortion Care Clinical Skills
Training for Service Providers

Pre and Post Training Questionnaire

The purpose of this questionnaire is to find out how much knowledge you have before this training and how much gain you will have made in the areas reflected.

The results are intended to help the facilitators as a tool to improve the learning process and future trainings.

Instruction:

1. Read the instructions carefully before responding.
2. Attempt all the questions.
3. Write DON'T KNOW for the question(s) you have no response.
Questions and Answers:

1. **A patient has the following symptoms and history:**

   12 weeks amenorrhoea followed by heavy bleeding for 5 days, no fever but cramping. During physical examination you note the following signs:
   - Pulse rate 112/minute
   - Blood pressure 90/57 mm Hg.
   - Pallor tongue and conjunctiva.
   - Respiration 32/minute.
   - Patient is very tense but aware of her surroundings.

   **A. What is your initial diagnosis of this client's condition?**

   - Incomplete abortion
   - Haemorrhagic shock (due to excessive per vaginal bleeding)

   **B. How would you treat this patient?**

   - Establish and maintain a clear airway
   - Establish IV line using a cannula & Infusion isotonic fluids
   - Take blood for HB, grouping and cross match
   - Administer pain relief medication
   - Perform pelvic examination (speculum and bimanual) to ascertain diagnosis and uterine evacuation. Give prophylactic broad spectrum - antibiotics

2. **Mention 5 reproductive health information you should obtain to diagnose the post abortion status:**

   - Relevant past medical history e.g. STI, bleeding disorders
   - History of amenorrhoea, passage of products of conception
   - History of vaginal bleeding
   - History of prior contraceptive use
   - History of abdominal pain/cramps
   - History of fever
   - History of instrumentation or prior treatment

3. **List 3 things that should be carefully assessed in a pelvic examination (speculum and bimanual) prior to beginning MVA procedures:**

   - Inspect vagina, cervix for laceration, and products of conception
   - Determine extent of cervical dilatation
   - Determine uterine size, position and tenderness
Write TRUE or FALSE in from of questions 4 to 10:

4. *The following are signs of infection due to incomplete abortion* (2 points)
   A. Little or no abdominal pain (F)
   B. Foul smelling vaginal discharge (T)
   C. Chills, fever, sweats (T)
   D. Backache (F)

5. *The return to fertility following a first trimester abortion is:* (2 points)
   A. 7 – 14 days after abortion (T)
   B. Before the next period (T)
   C. Following the first menstruation after abortion (F)
   D. All the above (F)
   E. None of the above (F)

6. Which are some of the ways to reduce anxiety in patient during MVA procedure? (2 points)
   A. Good communication and supportive attitude of the service providers (T)
   B. Uses of sedatives (F)
   C. Clear explanation of each step of procedure (T)
   D. Telling her the procedure won’t hurt (F)

7. *The following are causes of virginal discharge syndrome in females you may encounter during PAC services:* (2 points)
   A. Candida albicans (T)
   B. Chlamydia trachomatis (T)
   C. Herpes Zoster (F)
   D. Naiseria gonorrhea (T)
   E. Trichomonas vaginalis (T)
8. **Post abortion care aims at reduction of maternal mortality through the following methods**
   (5 points)
   A. Health provider sensitise the surrounding community about post abortion complications by being involved in their regular activities (T)
   B. Health provider take chance to educate the community about abortion issues during various local gatherings. (T)
   C. Health provider motivates the community/village council to set aside funds/plan for transport arrangement for various emergencies including post abortion. (T)
   D. Health provider displays positive attitude towards client seeking post abortion care. (T)
   E. Health provider concentrate and keep strictly to her clinic since there are many community development personnel to deal with community affairs. (F)

9. **What are the results of fostering an enabling environment?** (5 points)
   A. Number of clients increases (T)
   B. Clients are satisfied (T)
   C. Expendable supplies stockouts will become a permanent feature (F)
   D. Providers get motivated in their work (T)
   E. Health facility wins support from the community (T)

10. Types of support PAC providers may need from their managers or supervisors include: (4 points)
   A. Long holidays (F)
   B. Equipment and supplies (T)
   C. Performance feedback (T)
   D. Supportive technical assistance (T)

11. **Indicate the correct orders of steps in MVA procedures:** (9 points)
   A. 7. Transfer the vacuum to the cannula and uterus by releasing the valve(s) on the syringe.
   B. 6. Introduce the cannula through the internal OS and attach the cannula to the syringe.
   C. 4. Administer paracervical block if needed.
   D. 8. Move the cannula back and forth while rotating it.
   E. 9. Inspect the tissue in the syringe.
   F. 5. Dilate the cervix if required.
   G. 1. Establish the vacuum on the syringe.
   H. 2. Insert the speculum.
   I. 3. Apply the tenaculum/vullselum
Circle the correct answer(s) on question 12 to 22:

12. **The following are strategies applicable for pain management during MVA except:**
   (1 point)
   
   A. Showing breathing technique to help relax during the procedure.
   
   B. Telling her the procedure is “Simple” and “Won’t hurt” and “Don’t worry”
   
   C. Explain that during the procedure she might experience a discomfort similar to a menstrual cramp.
   
   D. Tell the patient that if she feels pains, she may ask additional pain medication.

13. **The following are signs that MVA procedure is complete except:**
    (1 point)
    
    A. Walls of the uterus feel smooth
    
    B. Blood bubbles seen in the syringe
    
    C. Cervix grasps the cannula
    
    D. Walls of the uterus feel gritty

14. **Mode of HIV transmission includes: All except**
    (1 Point)
    
    A. Heterosexual and homosexual
    
    B. Transfusion of infected blood and blood products
    
    C. Sharing needles and equipment to IV drug abusers
    
    D. Vertical Transmission
    
    E. Shaking hands with an infected person

15. **The following are elements of universal precautions for infection control except:**
    (1 point)
    
    A. Use of protection barriers such as gown, goggles
    
    B. Use of gloves
    
    C. Washing hands
    
    D. Use of no-towel technique
    
    E. Proper disposal of waste
    
    F. Processing instrument for re-use-decontamination
    
    G. Avoiding contact with needles & sharps
16. The following are advantages of MVA (Manual Vacuum Aspiration) over sharp curettage in treatment of incomplete abortion: except (1 point)
   A. Can be used in 2nd trimester abortion
   B. Lower levels of pain control required
   C. Reduce hospital stay and hence costs
   D. Can be outpatient or treatment room procedure
   E. Lower complication rates

17. PAC Records can be used to show: except (1 point)
   A. For planning including costing of required items
   B. To show the magnitude and trend of problem of abortion
   C. To identify outcome of care
   D. To show how bad PAC providers are performing for reprimanding purposes

18. Which of the following is the most appropriate high level disinfections method for MVA Kit. (1 point)
   A. Boiling for 20 minutes
   B. Autoclaving
   C. Soaking in savlon
   D. Soaking in 0.5% chlorine for 20 minutes

19. The family planning counselling process may be described as: (2 points)
   A. One way communication process in which the provider asks questions and client answers.
   B. A onetime process in which a client learns everything about the family planning methods.
   C. A process of interpersonal communication through which factual information, possible options and emotional support is given to the client to help her make a decision.
   E. An ongoing communication process that takes place at every health center and family planning service encounter.

20. Which contraceptive method may be most appropriate to a postabortion client whom you suspect to have an STD infection? (1 point)
   A. IUD
   B. Condom
   C. Combined oral contraceptives
   D. Minilaparotomy
   E. Dual method
21. Mrs. Juma is a trained PAC service provider. She would like to organize an OJT (On Job Training) on Post abortion Family Planning counseling. What are the important things that she should put into consideration for the training to be effective? (2 points)

E. Identify the capabilities and limitation of the trainees in relation to PAC
F. Must have a lot of funds
G. Need to use natural and local standards
H. Must use update references

22. Select a situation where, even though incomplete abortion has occurred, you would not recommend use of MVA: (2 points)

A. Uterus greater than 12 weeks size
B. Client has large uterine fibroids
C. Client very unstable
D. Client has acute pelvic infection (unless under antibiotic cover)
I. Client has history of bleeding disorders
J. All of the above

Total Points: 60
Cut Off: 42 Points (70%)

Point achieve: .......... (%)
**Trainer/Trainee Feedback Report Format**

To be filled induplicate: one copy for the trainer/trainee receiving feedback, the second one for the supervisor.

1. **Activity Title:** ___________________________ **Date:** __________

2. **Name of the trainer/trainee receiving feed-back:** ___________________________

3. **General observation:**

4. **Strengths:**

5. **Areas needing more practice/improvement:**

6. **Recommendations:**

7. **Feedback given by:**  
   1. **Name:** ___________ **Signature:** ___________  
   2. **Name:** ___________ **Signature:** ___________  
   3. **Name:** ___________ **Signature:** ___________  
   4. **Name:** ___________ **Signature:** ___________

8. **Feedback received by:**  
   1. **Name:** ___________ **Signature:** ___________  
   **Date:** ___________

---

Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum  
Trainer's Guide  
195
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Somehow Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Were the Training Objectives clear and achieved?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Was knowledge and Skills addressed adequately to perform PAC activities?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Was the length of the training adequately?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Did the training address some PAC/RH related problems at your work-site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Logistics, travel, accommodation and classroom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Did the trainers, site staff help you acquire PAC/RH knowledge and skills to happy at your work site?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Did the classroom, practical sessions, help link the knowledge skills and attitudes required for offering PAC and other RH services?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Which skills do you feel particularly strengthened?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) MVA procedure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Processing Instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Postabortion Family Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Infection Prevention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Before living this training, I want to say one or two things:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) .........................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) .........................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) .........................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) .........................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) .........................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) .........................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) .........................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) .........................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PAC REGISTER FORM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Serial Number</th>
<th>Hosp.Reg. No.</th>
<th>Date of Procedure</th>
<th>Time of Procedure</th>
<th>Name of Patient</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Age of Patient</th>
<th>Marital Status</th>
<th>Parity</th>
<th>Gestation Age</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Type of Pain Medication</th>
<th>Provide Name</th>
<th>Name of Assistant</th>
<th>Complications</th>
<th>Counselling</th>
<th>FP Method Taken</th>
<th>Referrals and Reason</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Comprehensive Postabortion Care Clinical Skills Curriculum*

*Trainer's Guide*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Serial Number</th>
<th>Hosp.Reg. No.</th>
<th>Date of Procedure</th>
<th>Time of Procedure</th>
<th>Name of Patient</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Age of Patient</th>
<th>Marital Status</th>
<th>Parity</th>
<th>Gestation Age</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Type of Pain Medication</th>
<th>Provider Name</th>
<th>Name of Assistant</th>
<th>Complications</th>
<th>Counselling</th>
<th>FP Method Taken</th>
<th>Referrals and Reason</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### COMPATIBLE INSTRUMENT PARTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cannulae Size</th>
<th>Adaptor Color</th>
<th>Syringe Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4, 5, 6 mm</td>
<td>No adaptor needed</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 5, 6 mm</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 mm</td>
<td>Tan</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 mm</td>
<td>Dark Brown</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 mm</td>
<td>Dark Green</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 mm</td>
<td>No adaptor needed</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
References:

Documents used for references during Tanzania Comprehensive PAC curriculum development:


7. Curriculum for Training CBD Supervisors, Ministry of Health 1999, Reproductive and child Health Unit P. O. Box 9083 Dar es Salaam.


15. Manual Vacuum Aspiration Guide for Clinicians, Laura Yordy, et al. 1993, IPAS 303 E. Main Street P. O. Box 999 Carrboro, NC 27510, USA.

17. Mfumo wa Taarifa za Uendeshaji wa Huduma za Afya (MTUHA), Wizara ya Afya, 2000, Kitabu cha 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6*.

18. MVA Trainer’s Handbook, Laura Yordy, et al. 1996, IPAS 303 E. Main Street P. O. Box 999 Carrboro, NC 27510, USA.


29. Postabortion Family Planning, A Curriculum guide for Improving counselling and Services, Judith Winkler and Robert E. Gringle, Feb. 1996, IPAS 303 E. Main Street P. O. Box 999 Carrboro, NC 27510, USA*.

30. Postabortion Care Course Notebook for Trainers, JHPIEGO Corporation, April 2000.

31. Programme Components And Service Standards For Family Planning, United Republic of Tanzania May 2001, Reproductive and Child Health Section*.


